



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

48.701.

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.'S

SELECT LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS.

* * S., M., & Co.'s Complete School Catalogue may be had gratis.

	s. d.
ALLISON'S CHILD'S FRENCH FRIEND.....	18mo. 2 0
ALLISON'S LA PETITE FRANCAISE; Vocabulary, &c. ..	18mo. 2 0
ALLISON'S FIRST LESSONS IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR	18mo. 0 9
ARNOLD'S HENRY'S FIRST LATIN BOOK	12mo. 3 0
BALDWIN'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND	12mo. 3 6
BALDWIN'S OUTLINES OF ENGLISH HISTORY	18mo. 1 0
BINNS' EXERCISES IN FALSE ENGLISH	12mo. 1 6
BLAND'S LATIN HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS....	12mo. 3 0
BOND'S CONCISE VIEW OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY; } an Introduction to Dr. Butler's Ancient Geo- } graphy. 7 Maps. Two Parts 4 6
BOSWORTH'S INTRODUCTION TO LATIN CONSTRUING..	12mo. 2 6
BOSWORTH'S LATIN CONSTRUING	12mo. 2 6
BOSWORTH'S ETON GREEK GRAMMAR: with Eng. Notes	12mo. 4 0
BRUCE'S GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY	12mo. 6 0
BUTLER'S QUESTIONS IN ROMAN HISTORY.....	12mo. 5 6
BUTLER'S GEOGRAPHY OF THE GLOBE. By Rowbotham	12mo. 4 6
CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES, TRANSLATED BY DUNCAN..	12mo. 7 0
CÆSARIS DE BELLO GALLICO. J. Christison	12mo. 4 0
CAREY'S LATIN VERSIFICATION SIMPLIFIED	12mo. 2 0
CARPENTER'S SCHOOL SPEAKER	12mo. 2 6
CICERONIS DE OFFICIIS. G. Ferguson	18mo. 1 6
COBBIN'S GRAMMATICAL AND PRONOUNCING } SPELLING BOOK	12mo. 1 6
COBBIN'S CLASSICAL ENGLISH VOCABULARY.....	12mo. 3 0
COBBIN'S INSTRUCTIVE READER. With Cuts	12mo. 3 0
CROMBIE'S GYMNASIUM, SIVE SYMBOLA CRITICA	12mo. 6 0
COWIE'S QUESTIONS ON DITTO	12mo. 2 6
DILWORTH'S BOOK-KEEPER'S ASSISTANT	8vo. 3 6
EDWARDS' ODES OF ANACREON: literally translated ..	12mo. 6 0
EDWARDS' ACCENTED ETON LATIN GRAMMAR.....	12mo. 2 6
EDWARDS' ETON LATIN ACCIDENCE	12mo. 1 0
EDWARDS' LATIN DELECTUS.....	12mo. 2 6
EDWARDS' SENTENTIÆ SELECTÆ.....	12mo. 2 6
EDWARDS' EXEMPLA GRÆCÆ MINORA	12mo. 2 6
EDWARDS' GREEK DELECTUS	12mo. 3 6
EURIPIDES:—The MEDEA, PHENISSÆ, HECUBA, and } ORESTES; Porson's Text, with literal translation } into English Prose, and Index to the Medea. By } T. W. C. Edwards, M.A. £1; or separately, each }	8vo. 5 0

By the same Author, and on the same Plan, 8vo. 6s. each,
I. PROMETHEUS CHAINED OF ÆSCHYLUS; Blomfield's Text.—II. ANTIGONE of
SOPHOCLES; Brunch's Text.—III. PHLOCTETES of SOPHOCLES; Brunch's
Text.—IV. ALCESTIS of EURIPIDES; Monck's Text.—V. CEBIRUS of SOPHOCLES;
Brunch's Text.

GOODACE'S ARITHMETIC. By Maynard	12mo. 4 0
GRANDINEAU'S GRAMMAIRE ROYALE	8vo. 7
GREIG'S YOUNG LADIES' ARITHMETIC.....	12mo. 7
HEWLETT'S (MRS.) MODERN SPEAKER	18mo. .

Simpkin, Marshall, & Co.'s Select List of School Books

continued.

		s. d.
HODGKIN'S SKETCH OF THE GREEK ACCIDENCE	8vo.	2 6
HOOKE'S KEY TO THE GREEK TESTAMENT	12mo.	3 6
JACOBS' LATIN READER. Part I. 12mo. 2s. 6d.; Part II. 12mo.		3 0
JORDAN'S GERMAN WRITING COPIES	Oblong	1 6
JUIGNE'S TABLE OF FRENCH VERBS.....	On a large Sheet	3 0
LE NOUVEAU TESTAMENT DE NOTRE SEIGNEUR } JESUS-CHRIST	12mo.	4 0
MARTINELLI'S ITALIAN AND FRENCH DICTIONARY Small	8vo.	10 6
MAIR'S INTRODUCTION TO LATIN SYNTAX	12mo.	3 0
NORHDEN'S GERMAN GRAMMAR.....	12mo.	7 6
NORHDEN'S EXERCISES FOR WRITING GERMAN	12mo.	6 6
PARKHURST'S GREEK AND ENGLISH LEXICON	Roy. 8vo.	24 0
PHÆDRUS, Latin Text	18mo.	1 6
PHÆDRUS CONSTRUED, FOR GRAMMAR SCHOOLS.....	12mo.	3 0
PIKE'S NEW ENGLISH SPELLING BOOK	12mo.	1 6
SCHREVELIUS' GREEK AND ENGLISH LEXICON (Valpy's)	8vo.	15 0
SIMSON'S ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. By S. Maynard	18mo.	5 0
DITTO, IN SYMBOLS. By R. Blakelock, M.A.	18mo.	6 6
TAYLER'S ETON GREEK GRAMMAR, literally trans- lated into English	12mo.	4 0
TAYLOR'S SYSTEM OF STENOGRAPHY	12mo.	3 0
VIRGIL'S BUCOLICS, Heyne's Text; with literal trans- lation into Eng. Prose. By T. W. C. Edwards, M.A. }	Im. 8vo.	8 0
VINES' KEY TO KEITH'S TREATISE ON THE GLOBES ..	12mo.	4 0
VOLTAIRE'S HISTOIRE DE CHARLES XII. Par Catty ..	12mo.	4 0
WANOSTROCHT'S FRENCH GRAMMAR. By J. C. Tarver ..	12mo.	4 0
WANOSTROCHT'S HISTOIRE DE GIL BLAS DE SAN- TILLANE	12mo.	5 0
WHITE'S (REV. J.) TUTOR'S EXPEDITIOUS ASSISTANT	12mo.	2 0
WHITE'S ELUCIDATION OF DITTO	12mo.	4 6
WHITE'S MENTAL ARITHMETIC	12mo.	3 6
WILCKE'S METHOD OF ACQUIRING FRENCH AND ITALIAN PRONUNCIATION	12mo.	2 0
YEATES' HEBREW GRAMMAR. By Bialloblotzky	8vo.	5 0
ZOTTI'S TABLE OF ITALIAN VERBS. By C. Bruno. On a Sheet		3 0

ENGLISH BOOKS FOR THE HIGHER CLASSES IN SCHOOLS.

BONNYCASTLE'S INTRODUCTION TO ASTRONOMY. By } Professor Young	12mo.	9 0
BOSWORTH'S COMPENDIOUS GRAMMAR OF THE PRI- MITIVE ENGLISH OR ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE }	8vo.	5 0
COMSTOCK'S SYSTEM OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. By Lees	18mo.	4 6
CRABE'S ENGLISH SYNONYMES EXPLAINED	8vo.	15 0
CROMBIE'S ETYMOLOGY AND SYNTAX	8vo.	7 6
HASSELL'S CAMERA; OR, ART OF DRAWING IN WATER COLOURS	8vo.	5 0
HUTTON'S MATHEMATICS. By Dr. Gregory. 2 vols. each	8vo.	12 0
SOLUTIONS OF THE PRINCIPAL QUESTIONS IN DITTO. By T. S. Davies	8vo.	24 0
LEMPRIERE'S CLASSICAL DICTIONARY. By Barker and Anthon	8vo.	16 6
RE'S ELEMENTS OF GENERAL HISTORY.....	24mo.	4 0
RE'S PRONOUNCING ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Re- modelled by Smart. 8vo. 15s.—EPITOMIZED.....	12mo.	7 6

AN
E P I T O M E
OF PART OF
CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES,

WITH
AN ETYMOLOGICAL VOCABULARY;
A GEOGRAPHICAL OUTLINE, AND
A MAP OF CÆSAR'S GAUL,
FOR THE USE OF BEGINNERS IN THE STUDY OF LATIN.

BY
EDWARD WOODFORD, LL.D.

CLASSICAL MASTER, MADRAS COLLEGE, ST. ANDREWS.

Author of "Elements of the Latin Language."

~~~~~  
**Second Edition.**  
~~~~~

EDINBURGH:
MACLACHLAN, STEWART, AND CO.
LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

1848.



ST. ANDREWS : PRINTED AT THE PRESS OF THE AUTHOR.

P R E F A C E

TO THE FIRST EDITION.

A Book of First Lessons in Latin, possessing at once the advantages of simplicity along with purity of style, and of attractive interest in the narrative, is still considered as a desideratum in our Schools. Eutropius embraces too wide a field, and is, consequently, too succinct to be interesting to a boy; and his Latinity is very exceptionable, in point both of diction and of phraseology. Any other classic, besides being bulky and expensive, is too difficult for beginners, even with the most liberal aid of notes and translations. Where Eutropius is not used, some modern composition, or a collection of extracts from different classics, is generally adopted. The former ought obviously to be avoided; and the latter, in consequence of the great changes which are introduced, is liable to nearly the same objections, and

has the additional great disadvantage of presenting new vocables in too rapid succession, while there are too few of those connections and points of association which are so useful to the Teacher, and encouraging to the Pupil, in the course of revision and examination. It occurred, therefore, to the Compiler of the following pages, that a continuous EPITOME, from Cæsar, Nepos, or Sallust, without any change of expression, except that arising from the omission of parenthetic clauses, or of the less essential minutiae of lengthened details, might answer every purpose of a First Class Book, while it would afford a most agreeable introduction to the original.

In constructing the VOCABULARY, it was a principal object to exhibit the derivation and radical signification of every word, as contributing powerfully both to greater clearness of conception, and a more lasting impression upon the memory. With this view, the primitive or simple, though not itself occurring in the text, is always given at length; and subjoined to it is the derivative or compound, with the intermediate steps,

if there be any:—thus, in Chapter II. *Stutuo*, *Instituo*, *Institutum*, though the last only is used in the corresponding part of the text. This method required that the words should be given in the order of the lessons rather than alphabetically, not only because beginners are apt to feel the labour of turning up an etymon, through several steps, as exceedingly irksome, but because juxtaposition will render the affinities much more apparent. Should it be feared, however, that this arrangement may supersede the wholesome exercise of the Pupil's industry, by presenting too much facility, the evil may be avoided by examining on each division of the Vocabulary, before reading the corresponding chapter of the text. Occasional recapitulatory examinations, also, will be not only highly useful, but, after making some progress, absolutely necessary, as the words are seldom repeated, unless parenthetically, when a new derivative occurs. In the first chapters, the conjugation of the verbs is given at length, but this is gradually abridged to what is generally found in the dictionaries, except that the last un-

changed letter is still prefixed to the terminations, to show distinctly what part of the root is to be retained or omitted. Marks of quantity are conceived to be better given, once for all, in the Vocabulary, especially arranged as it is, than repeated on every syllable of the text; and, upon the whole, the latter, so far as the juvenile Pupil is concerned, may be viewed chiefly as a body of exercises upon the former, which is intended to be studied with a farther view than that of merely obtaining English for the few pages, that are here presented for his first essay in the work of translation. Such words as ought to be familiar from the study of the Rudiments were, at first, omitted, but they have been supplied, along with some other omissions, at the end of the Vocabulary.

Aberdeen, Oct. 1, 1834.

P R E F A C E

T O T H E S E C O N D E D I T I O N .

THE very favourable notice, which has been taken of this little Work, since its first appearance, and especially by one who is justly ranked among the highest authorities on educational matters in the country,* has encouraged the Compiler to exercise his utmost diligence in revising it for a Second Edition.

Some parts of the text have been further simplified; and the little chapters or lessons will now be found to increase more gradually in length and difficulty. Some additions have been made,—especially at the beginning,—containing more of Cæsar's own

* “A Discourse on the Latin Authors read, and the order of reading them, in the Earlier Stages of Classical Discipline. By Professor Pillans, of the University of Edinburgh.” The Discourse, with some additions to it, now forms the Preface to “*Eclogæ Curtianæ*.” Edinburgh: Maclachlan, Stewart, and Co.

account of the tribes and geographical divisions of Gaul in his time. In doing this, consistently with the extreme simplicity of construction, which the Compiler desired to maintain in the earlier lessons, he has taken two slight liberties with the original text; *Celtæ qui* in the first lesson, and *dividit* in the second, have been transposed; but, beyond this, no word or construction of Cæsar's, nor even his *arrangement* of the words, has been changed.

This Epitome may be regarded, in what it takes up, as the main thread of the original narrative, unaltered and unbroken, and simply disengaged, for the most part, from such parenthetic and *sub*-parenthetic statement of accessory circumstances, as the accomplished Author would himself have either omitted or expressed in another form, had he been writing for the entertainment of some favourite grandson and his compeers, instead of the matured minds of his own companions-in-arms and political contemporaries. The *language*, therefore, of the text here submitted, may be regarded as, in all important respects, strictly classical, even

when no more than three words from an elaborate period are retained.

The VOCABULARY has been entirely rewritten, and, it is hoped, profitably enlarged in etymological facts and views, which are given after the most careful consideration, and with constant reference to the best authorities. An ALPHABETICAL INDEX is subjoined, to facilitate reference, when necessary, to words explained in former lessons. But the alphabetical arrangement of the Vocabulary itself, which has been suggested as an improvement, would be inconsistent with one main object of the Compiler: namely, that all of the Dictionary, which the Pupil requires to know, before proceeding to the business of parsing and translating the prescribed lesson, should be laid before him at one view, so as to save him from the incessant interruptions to *turn up* for words, and the frequent difficulty in finding them, that otherwise retard and discourage him in his first efforts. Such an arrangement admits of the statement of compounds, of derivations, and distinctions, with suitable philological remarks, that could not otherwise be so

easily brought under his view. It affords, also, the greatest facility in testing this part of the preparation, or ascertaining in revision how far it has been remembered ; and it is particularly applicable to the Bell system of monitorial or mutual examination, without leaving anything to the discretion or memory of the questioner.

In his own practice as a Teacher, the Compiler, agreeably to his original design, has been careful to ascertain that the prescribed portion of the Vocabulary has been thoroughly mastered before proceeding to the corresponding portion of the text ; and he believes it will be found advantageous to adhere to this practice in using the Book. Should any Teacher think that too many words are introduced, in addition to those actually occurring in the text, he has only to direct his Pupils to pass over the articles in brackets, or such portion of them as he may think fit. Great care has been taken to ascertain, as far as possible, the radical meaning of each word, and the step or steps by which its other meanings have been successively arrived at. Frequently the etymolo-

gical meaning of a compound or derivative has to be expressed in terms which would not be used in translating it; or the word may not be found occurring in that sense. Such expressions are always put within the parentheses containing the simples or primitives; and the Pupil may be warned to regard them as renderings not of these simples or primitives, but of the derivatives or compounds under explanation. Verbs are to be understood as transitive when not otherwise marked. The gender of nouns is marked only when it is not in accordance with general rules given at the beginning of the Vocabulary. All the parts of speech, except substantives and verbs, are indicated by the usual abbreviations.

An accurate MAP OF GAUL, restricted to the divisions, and the names of divisions, which are given by Cæsar, is hardly to be found. Of the Maps which usually accompany the various editions of the *Commentaries*, the greater number are incorrect, as compared with express statements in the text. Others are meant to show, at the same time, the divisions which were subse-

quently introduced by Augustus,—an economy which, like other savings in the means of education, is too dearly purchased by the result ; for the Pupil, instead of being encouraged to proceed in his survey, by the clearness of the view and confidence in the points attained, is rather repulsed by increasing complication and uncertainty. In point of fact, not many school-boys, even at the conclusion of the ordinary amount of reading in the Commentaries, know much more of Cæsar's Gaul than that “ It is *all* divided into three parts:”—an expression which itself, though doubtless clear to the Romans at the time, requires some explanation, or further attentive reading, to be correctly understood by others. On the Map which is here submitted, no names of places are inscribed; but the positions of towns are indicated by the letters of the alphabet, commencing at the source of each river, and, after reaching its mouth, returning to the tributaries;—towns on the right bank being represented by the Roman character, and those on the left by the Italic. The tributaries themselves are represented

by numerals, beginning with figure 1 on that which is nearest the source of the main river;—the same figure being always placed at the source and at the junction of the tributary, and at any other point where mistake might arise. These letters and figures refer, also, to an accompanying letterpress explanation, in which, after a general view of the country from several stations, which are taken on the mountains, the names of places and rivers are given, as they occur in certain routes, in the manner of a traveller's Guide-Book. * This plan, it is believed, will enable the Pupil to see more clearly both the natural features of the country, and the precise position of the places laid down, than it is possible to do when the Map is covered with names, referring, generally, to a small spot, but extending over many miles by the scale, while it is often difficult to determine to which of several spots a particular name belongs. It will

* The ordinary arrangements of the matter in works on Geography may be preferred by the mere reader, but it affords no directory to him in consulting the Map. He is left to look up and down, till his eye happen to light upon the names of the places required.

also enable him, more satisfactorily, either to test his own knowledge, or to be examined by his Teacher on the open Map.

Our stations for general survey being taken on the higher ground, it followed that we must commence our supposed journey, in quest of more particular information, by descending from the sources of the rivers, instead of entering by their mouths. Here, however, a difficulty presented itself, not unforeseen, indeed, but much greater than had been anticipated. The designers of our maps, though they are now making nearer approaches to fidelity of delineation, have been driven by necessity to take something of the license, in regard to details, which the painters of our landscapes have been accustomed to take by choice. To this licence the engraver generally adds his also, in the shape of deer-horn-looking branches, to ornament the rivers. Hence, as a matter of course, no two maps of the same country agree, either as to the relative position and appearance of the mountains, or as to the sources of the streams that rise between them, even so far as these are traceable, and have actually been

traced, by the traveller. The Author, therefore, had no alternative but to adopt what appeared to him to be, upon the whole, nearest to the truth. In regard to particular points, he has diligently compared all recent maps, of any authority, that were within his reach, with one another, with the accounts of travellers, and with reports of survey ; but the results are as yet very far from being satisfactory to himself. Some parts, therefore, of his description of the natural features of the country are, for the present, less specific than they were intended to be. Of the existing maps of France, he has followed mainly that of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, making only a few alterations, that seemed to be both warranted and required. The Coast Towns are marked by numerals, which are placed within a small circle, beginning with figure 1 at the north-west. The Capes are indicated on the plan of Professor PILLANS, by pointers opposite to them in the line which bounds the Map : and these are also numbered, in their order from the north, as the names of the capes are in the letterpress.

As the precise boundaries of many of the tribes, mentioned by Cæsar, are entirely unknown, it has been thought sufficient to indicate their relative position by that of the chief towns.

The Author will gratefully receive any communication, correcting error or suggesting improvement.

MADRAS COLLEGE, ST. ANDREWS,
September 30, 1848.



GEOGRAPHICAL OUTLINE,

ADAPTED TO THE MAP.

ENGINEERS, in surveying a country, ascend the highest hills, and thence take a view of the surrounding districts, marking out other heights, on which also they erect flagstuffs, or poles, to guide them in taking their observations.

Let us imitate them in surveying the map of Gaul, which lies before us.

A very young engineer may require to be reminded, that running water always finds its way from higher to lower ground, through whatever windings, till it reach the sea. In looking, therefore, upon any map, we can easily determine the situation of the higher grounds, even when no mountains are marked, by observing the localities from which the traces of rivers or streams proceed in different directions.

On our Map will be seen four stations, marked by flag-staffs, bearing the figures 1, 2, 3, 4, in the flags. The 1st is on the east side of the map, and a little south from the middle of it. The 2d stands north-west from the first, at the distance of nearly one-third of the breadth of the Map in that direction. To assist our ideas of distance in

future descriptions, we may assume that a straight line, from the 1st to the 2d station, would measure about 110 miles. The 3d station stands west and southwards from the 1st, at the distance of about 240 miles. The 4th is near the middle of the range of mountains that form the southern boundary by land. Not to multiply stations, let us suppose that the whole of the country may be seen from these four points. *

We may imagine ourselves to be placed on the 1st station. The height on which we stand is Adūla, *Mount St. Gothard*, in *Alpes, the Alps*, which is 10,605 feet above the level of the sea.† The Alps are the greatest accumulation of mountains in Europe, and they are also the highest. Elsewhere nature appears in her delicacy and her loveliness ;—here always in majestic and terrific grandeur. Far above the line of vegetation rise regions of perpetual snow ; and above these shoot up vast spires of bare and solid rock, to look down upon the clouds. The rays of the sun melt the upper portion of the snow ; and the water penetrates the mass, to be again frozen at night. The warmth of the earth melts its under surface, and the water descends as from an inexhaustible reservoir, watering the fields below, and supplying the surrounding countries with rivers. The masses slide bodily downwards, at the rate, in

* The youngest pupil need hardly be informed, that this would be impossible in practice.

† Others say, 9075. The latest authorities are generally followed here. It will give some idea of this height to bear in mind that the highest mountain in Britain is not half so high ; and yet St. Gothard is not a high mountain for the Alps. Arthur's Seat is only 822 feet.

some places, of a few inches in the 24 hours ; and the spaces, which are thus left empty, are filled up by continued falls. These masses are called *glaciers*. On the steeper descents, they are precipitated with a noise like thunder, and a force that carries everything before it,—buildings, woods, and rocks. These falls are called *avalanches*. In some parts they are looked for regularly in their seasons, which are winter, from the heavy accumulation of snow, and spring, from the commencement of thaw ; and there people are on their guard against the consequences, which, notwithstanding, are sometimes most disastrous. The Alps are rugged towards the west, and precipitous towards the east, and form a vast natural barrier, which it was believed to require something more than human courage and power to be the first to surmount. This honour is accordingly conferred on Hercules. Hannibal, under almost incredible hardships, led over his army, with (their baggage and elephants, to invade Italy ; and, in later times, Napoleon followed his example, with a train of heavy artillery.* Passes were first discovered by ascending through the *thals*† to the sources of the streams, and then going over the *Col* or neck,‡ if there happened to be one. The pass often winds

* The statement, that Hannibal lost 36,000 men in crossing the Alps, is doubtless a great exaggeration ; but such a statement would not have been made, unless the real loss had been very great. Napoleon lost no men ; but he was unopposed ; and the passage had been gradually widened. Suwarroff and Marshal Macdonald had greater difficulties to encounter.

† *Thal, Tal, Dal*, dale or valley.

‡ The neck, or narrow pass, between two opening valleys, with an ascent from each side.

along the face of a rent in this vast wall, with threatening rocks above, and a dizzy depth below.

Extending westward, for about fifty miles from our station, may be seen a valley, between two ranges of mountains. That on the right is called the Bernese or Helvetian Alps; and that on the left Penninæ Alps, *the Pennine Alps*. Among the principal points, in the Bernese range, are the *Finsteraarhorn*, (the dark horn† of the Aar,) 14,325 ft.; beyond this, the *Jungfrau* (pronounce *young frow*, young lady,) 13,730 ft.; at the extremity of the range, the *Diableretz*, 10,020 ft. Between us and the Finsteraarhorn is the *Grimsel* pass. Among the principal points in the Pennine range are, *Monte Rosa*, 15,527 ft.; next, the *Great St. Bernard*, 11,006 ft.; and, at the end of the chain, *Mont Blanc*, 15,744 ft. the highest mountain in Europe.‡ Immediately south of Mont Blanc is the *Little St. Bernard*, 9600 ft. with a pass; between us and Monte Rosa, but nearer, is the *Simplon* pass. At the north base of our station, is the *Furca* pass. Here, also, is a glacier, from which Rhodanus, *the Rhone*, takes its rise. This river proceeds down the valley between the Bernese and Pennine Alps, but nearer the Bernese. At A, it turns suddenly to the north, round the base of

† A lofty pinnacle on a mountain, is usually called *horn*; thus in the same chain are the *Shreck-horn*, *the fright horn*; *Wetter-horn*, *the weather horn*; &c.

‡ So called from its white appearance. The ascent to the top of this mountain is an arduous and hazardous enterprise, and not many have fully accomplished it. See Auldjo's "Narrative of an Ascent to the Summit of Mont Blanc."

the Diableretz, and soon forms *Lacus Lemānus*, the *Lake of Geneva*.

During this part of its course, the Rhone is • turbid and frothy, owing to its origin from under the snow on the mountain side. Its impurities, however, subside in the Lake, from the southern extremity of which it issues comparatively clear, runs first in a south-westerly direction, and then due south, and falls by several mouths into the Mediterranean, at the Gulf of Lyons. It is said to be the most rapid river in Europe. In its course it receives the following tributaries:—

1. (r) * *Ain*, from the north.
2. (r) *Arar*, the *Saone* ; joined on the left by *Ogno*, the *Oignon*, and *Dubis*, the *Doubs*.
3. (l) *Isāra*, the *Isère* ; joined on the left by the *Arco* and the *Romanche*.
4. (l) *Druna*, the *Drome*.
5. (r) *Ardèche*.
6. (l) *Sulga*, the *Sorgue*.
7. (l) *Druentia*, the *Durance* ; joined on the left by the *Bleone* and *Verdon*.
8. (r) *Vardo*, the *Gardon*.

The basin of the Rhone contains many interesting remains of Roman works.

From the east side of our station, and within five miles of the source of the Rhone, rises *Rhenus*, the *Rhine*, which, next to the Danube, is the most important river in Europe. After proceeding a short

* (r) right bank ; (l) left bank.

way eastward, it sweeps round to the north, and forms *Lacus Brigantinus*, the *Lake of Constance*. Issuing from this lake in a westerly direction, it turns suddenly to the north, at *A*, and continues north and north-west till it reaches *Oceanus Germanicus*, the *German Ocean*. In this course it receives the following tributaries :—

1. (r) *Ill*.
2. (l) *Aröla*, *Aar* ; joined on the right by the *Reuss* and *Limmat* ; on the left by the *Kander* (r) and *Simmen* (l) uniting, and the *Saane*.
3. (l) *Ill*.
4. (r) *Nicer*, the *Neckar*.
5. (r) *Mænus*, the *Maine*.
6. (l) *Nava*, the *Glaue*.
7. (l) *Mosella*, the *Moselle* ; joined on the right by the *Meurthe* and *Saravus*, the *Sarre*.
8. (l) *Mösa*, the *Maas* or *Meuse* ; joined on the left by *Sabis*, the *Sambre* ; on the right by the *Ourte*, near *F*.

The banks of the Rhine are famous for their vineyards, and old baronial castles. The river is navigable for the greater part of its course, and now about 200 steamers are continually plying on its broad surface.

From the northern base of our station, and near the source of the Rhone, the *Reuss*, noticed (2) above, takes its rise, and forms the *Lake of Lucerne*, and immediately west from this the *Aar* rises at the foot of the *Finsteraarhorn*. Turning

round to the south-east, we may see issuing, still from the base of our station, Ticinus, *the Ticino*, a tributary of Padus, *the Po*, forming a lake.

Passing now to our 2d station, we find ourselves on *Mont Ballon*, the eastern angle of Mons Vogesus or Vosëgus, *Mont Vosges*. One branch of this chain runs northward, nearly parallel to the Rhine, and another sweeps round to the west and south, till it reaches about half-way to the third station. From this point a rising ground extends westward, as may be seen by the streams running down each side of it, and terminates in the most westerly headland. E. from the foot of our station rises the Ill, the 3d tributary of the Rhine; N. W. (7) *the Moselle*; and the 4th stream westward, immediately east of D, is the source of Sequana, *the Seine*, which flows from *the Cote d'Or*, a part of the Vosges, whence it runs in a north-westerly direction, and falls into Oceanus Britannicus, *the British Channel*. The tributaries of the Seine are:—

1. (r) *Aube*.
2. (l) Icauna, *the Yonne*; joined on the right by *the Armancon*, second head west of D.
3. (l) *Loing*.
4. (r) Matrōna, *the Marne*.
5. (r) Isāra, *the Oise*; joined—on the left by Axōna, *the Aisne*, receiving (l) *the Vesle*;—on the right by *the Terrein*.
6. (r) *Epte*.
7. (l) Autūra, *the Eure*.

Passing now to the 3d station, we find ourselves

on *Mont Dor*, 6470 ft., the loftiest mountain in the Auvergne range, and also in France.* This range runs nearly north and south, its next highest points being, north of it, *le Puy de Dôme*, 4846 ft., and south, *Cantal*, 6093 ft. From its southern extremity the *Mts de la Margeride* break off to the S. E., meeting Cebennæ Montes, the *Cevennes Mts*, which run from south to north, parallel, for most of their length, to the Rhone. Their chief peaks are *Losūra*, *Lozère*, 4900 ft., at the termination of the *Margeride*; north from it, *Mezène*, 5820 ft. and *Arbresle*, 4750 ft.

Looking down from our station, we observe to the E. two streams, the farther of which is *Liger*, the *Loire*, which flows northwards, passing B to C; then westwards into *Oceanus*, the *Atlantic Ocean*, through some of the most beautiful and fertile provinces of France. Its principal tributaries are:—

1. (r) *Arroux*.
2. (l) *Elāver*, the *Allier*.
3. (l) *Beuvron*.
4. (l) *Carus*, the *Cher*; joined on the right by *Avāra*, the *Yèvre* or *Auron*.
5. (l) *Indre*.
6. (l) *Vienne*; joined on the right by the *Creuse*, which receives the *Gartempe*; and on the left by the *Clain*.
7. (r) *Meduāna*, the *Mayenne*; joined (l) by the *Sarthe*, which receives (l) the *Huine* and the *Loir*.
8. (l) *Sèvre*.

* Modern France does not include the Alps.

Our 4th station is *Mount Maladetta*, 11,436 ft., in *Pyrenæi Montes*, the *Pyrenees*, the great chain which separates Spain from France.* From its northern base flows *Garumna*, the *Garonne*, running first N. W., then N. E., and turning again to the N. W. After the junction of its sixth and last tributary, it receives the name of *Gironde*, and discharges itself by a broad estuary into the Atlantic. Its basin produces some of the finest wine in France,—particularly that part of it called the *Médoc*, lying between the *Gironde* and the sea, though it is covered with sand and gravel. The chief tributaries of the *Garonne* are :—

1. (r) *Arriège*.
2. (r) *Tarnis*, the *Tarn* ; joined on the right by the *Aveyron*, flowing by B.
3. (l) *Gers*.
4. (l) *Baise*.
5. (r) *Oltis*, the *Lot*.
6. (r) *Duranius*, the *Dordogne* ; joined on the right by the *Vézère*, receiving (l) the *Corrèze* ; and by *L'Isle*, receiving (r) the *Dronne*.

Westwards from *Mount Maladetta*, at 1, lies *Mont Perdu*, 11,275 ft., and, about 30 miles W. of it, the *Pic du Midi*, 9553 ft. A little to the N. of *Mont Perdu* rises *Atur*, *Atūrus*, *sive -ris*, the *Adour*, receiving (l) the *Gabas*, and (r) the *Midouze*. It flows N. W. and S. W. into the Bay of Biscay, and receives :—

* The ridge of the *Pyrenees* so strikingly resembles a gigantic boundary wall, that openings in it, affording passes, are called *Ports*.

1. (l) *Gave de Pau* ; joined on the left by the *Gave d'Oléron*.

2. (l) *Nive*.

Having now seen the main rivers of France, we may notice those of shorter course, as they enter the sea, beginning at the northernmost, *Scaldis*, the *Scheldt* or *Escaut*, which flows northward through the dead flats of Belgium into the German Ocean, a little S. of the Rhine. Its tributaries are :—

1. (l) *Scarpe*.

2. (l) *Lys*.

N. of the Seine is *Samāra*, the *Somme*, with A on it ; and W. of it *Olīna*, the *Orne*, flowing W. and N.

At the most westerly headland, the Atlantic receives the *Aulne* ; and, about 25 miles N. of the Loire, Herius, the *Vilaine*, whose tributaries are :—

1. (r) *Ille*.*

2. (r) *Meu*.

3. (r) *Oust*.

To the S. are the *Lay* ; the *Sèvre*, with its tributary (l) the *Vendée*, which flows through a territory celebrated, in the history of the wars of the Revolution, for its devoted adherence to the royal cause ; and Carantōnus, the *Charente*, which receives (l) the *Boidonne*.

The *Bidassoa* forms the boundary between France and Spain at the western extremity of the Pyrenees ; and at their eastern extremity we have *Tetis*, the *Tech*, the *Gly*, *Atax*, the *Aude*, flowing E., and the *Herault*, flowing South. W. from the Gulf of Lyons, *Varus*, the *Var*, descending from the Alps, separates France from Italy.

* The recurrence of *Ill*, several times, as the proper name of a river, makes it very probable, that it radically

TOWNS ON THE RIVERS AND THEIR TRIBUTARIES.

On Rhödānus, the *Rhone* :—

A—Octōdūrus, *Martigny*, a village of the Verāgri, who occupied part of *Valais* in Switzerland.

B—Gēnēva, *Geneva*, a town of the Allobrōges.

From this town westward, along the left bank of the Rhone, to its sharp turn at the foot of *Jura*, a distance of 19 miles, Cæsar built his wall to prevent the passage of the Helvetii. At that turn also is the *Perte du Rhone*, (Loss of the Rhone,) where the river runs under ground for a quarter of a mile.

C—Vienna, *Vienne*, capital of the Allobroges.

D—Arēlas, -lāte, sive -lātum, *Arles*, a town of the Salyes.

On (2) Arar, the *Saone*,

E—Amagētobria, Admagetobria, sive Magetobria, *la Moigte de Broie*, a village of the Sequāni, at the junction of the Ogno.

F—Cābillōnum, *Châlons*, a town of the Ædui.

On a feeder, Dūbis, the *Doubs*,

H—Vēsontio, *Besançon*, capital of the Sequani. Several Roman remains are found here, especially a fine aqueduct and a triumphal arch.

Not far from the source of (7) Druentia, the *Durance*, but on the Italian side of the Alps,

J—Ocēlum, *Usseau*, capital of the Graioceli, a tribe of Cisalpine Gaul. Others think it is the modern *Oulx* or *Exilles*, both villages a few miles westward.

On Rhēnus, the *Rhine* :—

A—Augusta Raurācōrum, *Augst*, capital of the Raurāci, near the borders of Helvētia.

signified *water*, as a common noun ; as *Esk* does in Scotland. *Eilleach*, in Gaelic, signifies a mill-dam or mill-channel ; *Allt*, a ‘burn,’ or mountain stream ; and *Dile*, a flood.

B--Noviomāgus *sive* Nemētes, *Speyer* or *Spire*, capital of the Nemētes.

C--Confluentes, (confluo, *to flow together*,) *Co-blentz*, a town of the Trēviri, at the junction of Moselle and Rhenus.

On (7) Mosella, *the Moselle*,

D--Diyodūrum *sive* Metis, *Metz*, capital of the Mediōmatrīci or -ces, at the junction of the Meurthe.

E--Augusta Trevirorum, *Trèves* or *Trier*, capital of the Treviri, at the junction of the Sarre.

Near (8) Mosa, *the Meuse*,

F--Aduātūca *sive* Atuatuca, afterwards *Tungri, Tongres*, a town of the Eburōnes; not to be confounded with Aduātūcum *sive* Atuatum, a town of the Aduatuci,—position unknown.

On Sequāna, *the Seine* :—

A--Melōdūnum, *Melun*, a town of the Sēnōnes,—according to some the same with Metiosēdum or Josēdum, which probably lay nearer

B--Lūtētia Pārīsiōrum, *Paris*, capital of the Pārīsii, and now of France.*

On (2) Icauna, *the Yonne*,

C--Agedincum *sive* Agendicum, *Sens*, the capital of the Senones; according to others, *Provins*, west of Melun.

On a branch of its feeder, *the Armancon*,

D--Alēsia *sive* Alēsia, *Alise*, a town of the Man-

* The warlike, but barbarous, invaders of the Roman Empire would learn first the names of the tribes that opposed them; and they appear to have given this name to their chief town, without troubling themselves farther about the matter. Hence the modern name of a town is often merely a corruption and contraction of that by which the ancient tribe was distinguished.

dūbil^{is} on Mount Auxois, said to have been founded by Hercūles. It was besieged and taken by Cæsar.

On (4) Matrōna, *the Marne*,

E--Near the source, Andōmadūnum *sive* -tunum, *Langres*, capital of the Lingōnes.

F--Meldi, *Meaux*, capital of the Meldi.

On *the Terrein*, a feeder of (5) Isāra, *the Oise*,
G--Cæsāromāgus *sive* Bellōvāci, *Beauvais*, capital of the Bellovaci ; some think it the same with Bratuspantium.

H--Between Isara and Axōna, Bibrax, *Bièvre*, a town of the Rēmi.

J--On Axona, *the Aisne*, below the junction of *the Vesle*, Noviōdūnum *sive* Augusta Suessiōnum, *Soissons*, capital of the Suessiōnes, -siōnes, -sōnes, or -sōnes.

On *the Vesle*,

K--Dūrōcortōrum *sive* -ra, *Rheims*, capital of the Remi.

South from Paris about 55 miles,

L--Vellaunodūnum, probably *Beaune*, a town of the Senones.

On Līger *sive* Līgēris, *the Loire* :—

A--Dēcētia, *Décize*, a town of the Ædui.

B--Near the junction of Elāver, *the Allier*, Noviōdūnum *sive* Nevirnum, *Nevers*, a town of the Ædui.

C--Gēnābum *sive* -bos, *Orléans*, capital of the Aurēliāni.

D--Cæsārodūnum, Tūrōnes *sive* -ni, *Tours*, capital of the Turones and of the modern province of *Touraine*. From the termination *dunum*, (*dun*), signifying *a height*, it has been supposed

that the ancient town stood on the right bank of Liger.

E--Condivicnum *sive* Namnētes, *Nantes* or *Nantz*, capital of the Namnētes or Nannētes.

On (1) *the Arroux*,

F--Near the source, Bibracte *sive* Augustodūnum, *Autun*, capital of the Ædui.

On (2) *Elāver, the Allier*,

G--Gergōvia, a town of the Arverni, the only Gallic fortress which Cæsar besieged unsuccessfully, situated on a hill still called *Mont Gergoie*; not to be confounded with Gergōvia, *sive* Gergobīna, a town of the Boii,—position uncertain.

On (3) *the Beuvron*,

H--Noviōdūnum, probably *Nouan le Fuzelier*, a village of the Bitūriges.

On *Avāra, the Yèvre*, a (r) feeder of (4) *Carus, the Cher*,

J--Avāricum, *Bourges*, capital of the Bituriges.

On (6) *the Vienne*,

K--Augustoritum *sive* Lēmōvices, called also *Ratiastum, Limoges*, capital of the Lemovices.

On a (1) feeder, *the Clain*,

L--Limōnum *sive* Pictāvi, *Poitiers*, capital of the Pictōnes or Pictāvi.

On (7) *Meduāna, the Mayenne*,

M--Juliōmāgus *sive* Andegāvi, *Angers*, capital of the Andes or Andegavi, and of the modern province of *Anjou*.

On *Garumna, the Garonne* :—

A--Tōlōsa, *Toulouse*, capital of the Tolosātes.

On *the Aveyron*, a feeder of (2) *Tarnis, the Tarn*,

B--Segodūnum *sive* Rāthēni, *Rodez*, capital of the Rutheni or Ruteni.

On (5) Oltis, *the Lot*,

C--Divōna *sive* Cādurci, *Cahors*, capital of the Cadurci. The remains of a Roman theatre and aqueduct are still visible here.

On (6) Durānius, *the Dordogne*,

D--Uxellodūnum, probably *Capdenac* or *le Puy d'Issolu*, a town of the Cadurci, the last place in Gaul which yielded to Cæsar, in commemoration of which a monument was afterwards raised at Cahors.

On—Scaldis, *the Scheldt* or *Escaut*—

(1) *the Scarpe*,

A--Nemetocenna *sive* Nemetācum, *Atrecht* or *Arras*, capital of the Atrebātes.

On Samāra, *the Somme* :—

A--Samārobrīva, *Amiens*, capital of the Ambīāni.

B--Southwards, Bratuspantium, a town of the Bellovāci,—position uncertain.

On Herius, *the Vilaine* :—

A--Rhēdōnes *sive* Condate, *Rennes*, capital of the Rhedones, one of the Armōricæ Civitates.

On Atax, *the Aude* :—

A--Carcāso, *Carcassonne*, a town of the Volcæ Tectosāges.

B--Narbo, *Narbonne*, capital of the Volcæ Tectosages, and of the Roman Province. It was called *Narbo Martius* by a Roman consul, Martius, who founded the colony.

COAST TOWNS, FROM THE N.W.

- (1)--Itius Portus, probably *Wissant*, a village of the Morini, some miles west from the modern Calais, whence Cæsar made his second passage to Britain. Opposite, in Cantium, *Kent*, is Lemānis Portus, *Lymne*, a little south-west of Dubris, *Dover*, where Cæsar effected a landing.
- (2)--N. W. of the Vilaine, Dariorigum sive Venēti, *Vannes*, in Bretagne, capital of the Veneti.
- (3)--W. of the Rhone, Massilia, *Marseilles*, a seaport of the Salyes, said to have been founded by Greeks from Phocæa, B. C. 509. Under the Romans it was celebrated as a seat of commerce and learning.
- (4)--Taurois sive Tauroeis, *la Ciotat*, a town of the Salyes, half-way between Massilia and Telo Martius, *Toulon*.

CAPES.—(1) Itium Prom. *Gris Nez*; (2) *La Hague*; (3) Gobæum Prom. *St. Mathieu*; (4) *Pt. Raz*; (5) Pictonum Prom. *Sables d'Olonne*; (6) Santonum Prom. (7) Pyrenæum sive Aphrodisium Prom. *Creus*; (8) Citharista Prom. *Sicie*.

ISLANDS.—In the Oceanus Britannicus, Ridūna, *Alderney*, Sarnia, *Guernsey*, and Cæsārea, *Jersey*. Westwards from Gobæum Prom. Uxantis, *Ushant*. South-west from Veneti, Vindilis, *Belleisle*. On the coast of the Pictones, *Noirmoutier* and *Isle d'Yeu*. Between the mouths of the Sèvre and Garumna, Radis, *Rhè*, and Uliārus, *Oléron*. Near Citharista, Stœchādes, *Isles d'Hières*.

BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS.

The whole country before us is bounded on the N. W. from the mouth of the Rhine to Gobæ-

um Prom. *Point St. Mathieu*, by the *Oceanus Germanicus* and *Oceanus Britannicus*, connected by the *Fretum Gallicum*, *Straits of Dover*; on the W. from *Gobæum Prom.* to the *Montes Pyrenæi*, by the *Oceanus*, part of the *Atlantic* or *Bay of Biscay*; on the S. by the *Pyrenæi*, which divide it from *Hispania*, and, from the *Pyrenæi* to the *Alpes Maritimæ*, by the *Mare Magnum*, the *Mediterranean*; on the S. E. by *Varus*, and the *Maritimæ*, *Graivæ*, *Cotticæ*, *Penninæ*, and *Rhæticiæ Alpes*,* which divide it from *Italia*; and on the N. E. by *Rhenus*, which divides it from *Germania*. Of this country, a part had been reduced to the form of a Roman province before the time of Cæsar's expedition to it; and this province being regarded as already part of the empire, he does not include it, when he speaks of *omnis Gallia*, but restricts that appellation to the other parts, which, as retaining their independence, were foreign. Though he was particular in laying down the boundaries of the independent parts, he does not mention those of *Provincia*, except incidentally,—probably because they were well known to the Romans at the time. The boundary between the province and the rest of Gaul appears to have been,—from *Adula*, *Mount St. Gothard*, our first station, to the junction of the *Arar*,—the *Rhodanus*, which divided it from the territories of the *Helvetii* and

* The *Alpes Maritimæ* extend from the sea to the source of the *Po*; the *Cotticæ* from thence nearly to the source of the *Arco*; the *Graivæ* to *Mont Blanc*; the *Penninæ* to *Monte Rosa*; the *Rhæticiæ* from *Monte Rosa*, eastward through *Rhætia*.

Sequani, including a southward turn of the river, which belonged to the *Allobroges*. At the junction of the Arar it crossed *Rhodanus* to *Cebennæ Montes*, the *Cevennes Mountains*, which formed the boundary southward as far as the source of the *Tarnis*, 2d tributary of the *Garumna*. Hence it ran south-westwards, excluding this tributary for about half of its course. It then crossed the stream to include part of the tribe *Ruteni*, hence called *Ruteni Provinciales*, and continued westward to the junction of the *Tarnis*. Here it crossed the *Garumna* to include the *Tolosates*, and ran southward to the source of that river, at the foot of the *Maladetta*, our fourth station. Of the other three divisions, as they are laid down by Cæsar, *Gallia Belgica* is divided from the rest by the *Sequana*, from its mouth to the junction of the *Matrona*, and thence by the *Matrona*, *Vogesus*, and, from *Ballon*, our second station, by a small ridge, to the *Rhenus*, touching the northern extremity of *Mount Jura*. *Gallia Celtica*, which Cæsar sometimes calls simply *Gallia*, is bounded on the N. by the territories of the *Belgæ*, and on the south by the Roman province, and the *Garumna* to its mouth. *Aquitania* is bounded on the N. by the *Garumna*; on the E. by the Province; and on the S. by the Pyrenees. Observe that the *Helvetii* are included among the *Galli* or *Celtæ*, though they are generally spoken of by themselves. Their boundaries, as seen from our first station, are a line from the source of the Rhine to the western extremity of *Lacus Brigantinus*, running west of the river, and

nearly parallel to its course ; from the lake to the town *A*, *Rhenus* ; *Rhodanus* from its source to the western extremity of *Lacus Lemanus* ; and, between these points, the Jura Mountains. The *Helvetii* did not extend so far to the east as the modern Swiss, who are bounded here also by the Rhine. The *Sequani* are divided from the *Helvetii* by *Jura* ; and are bounded on the W. by the *Arar* ; during part of its course.

The following are the principal tribes mentioned by Cæsar, whose position has not been indicated by their towns :—

I. In the Roman province,

The *Nantuātes*, *Verāgri*, and *Sedūni* occupied the valley of *Rhodanus*, before it enters *Lacus Lemānus* ; the *Centrōnes* inhabited part of *Savoy*, near the sources of the *Isāra* ; whilst the *Helvii* and *Volcæ Arecomīci* lay on *Rhodanus*, after it is joined by that stream.

II. In Gallia Belgica,

The *Batāvi* occupied the islands at the mouth of the *Rhenus*. Southwards, between them and the *Tungri* or *Eburōnes*, lay the *Menāpii* ; to the S. W. of whom were the *Aduatūci* ; and to the S. the *Condrūsi* and *Pāmāni*, tribes of German origin.

W. of the *Menāpii* and *Tungri* were situated the *Nervii*, a very brave and powerful nation, who offered a desperate resistance to Cæsar, bounded on the W. by the *Morīni* and *Atrebātes*, on the S. by the *Verōmandui*.

S. W. of the Bellovāci lay the Velōcasses or Bellocassi, whose chief town was Rotomāgus, *Rouen*, on Sequāna; between whom and the sea were the Calēti or -tes.

Between the Mediomatrīci and Mons Vosēgus, were situated the Leuci, whose capital was Tullum, *Toul*, on Mosella.

III. In Gallia Celtica,

The Armōricæ Civitates occupied the maritime tract between the mouths of Sequana and Liger, embracing the modern provinces of *Normandy* and *Bretagne*. The name is derived from two Celtic words, signifying "on the sea." Their principal tribes were the Unelli, Rhedōnes, Curiō-sōlītes, Osismii, and Venēti.

The Lexovii lay at the mouth of the Sequana, on the left bank; and between them and the Andes or Andecāvi were the different tribes of the Auleri, viz. Ebūrovīces, Diablintes, and Cenomāni. Between these and the Aureliāni and Senōnes lay the Carnūtes.

Between the Pictones and the mouth of the Garumna, were the Santōni or -nes, *Saintonge*.

S. from Nevirnum, we find, in ascending the Liger, the Boii, Auleri Brannovīces, and Segūsiāni, and, at the junction of the Arar and Rhodanus, the Ambarri, all in vassalage to the Ædui.

The Helvetii were divided into four *pagi* or cantons, viz. Urbīgēnus or Verbīgēnus, to the N. of Lacus Lemanus, Tigurīnus to the W., and two others, whose names are not mentioned.

IV. In Aquitania,

The Garumni were situated at the mouth of the Garumna ; the Sotiātes near the junction of the Oltis ; the Bigerrōnes at the source of the Gave de Pau ; the Elusātes between them and the Sotiates ; and the Tarbelli at the mouth of the Atūrus.

MODERN FRANCE, as compared with Ancient Gaul, wants the whole of Switzerland and Savoy ; also Belgium and a part of Rhenish Prussia, which together comprise the northern half of the Belgæ.

E P I T O M E,

&c. &c.

I. *Galliæ Partes.*

Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres. Unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam Celtæ, qui, linguâ nostra, Galli appellantur.

II. *Incolæ differunt.*

Hi omnes, linguâ, institutis, legibus, inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen dividit, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana.

III. *Belgæ.*

Fortissimi sunt Belgæ, propterea quòd proximi sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt.

IV. *Helvetii.*

Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt, quòd, fere quotidianis præliis, cum Germanis contendunt.

V. *Gallia Celtica.*

Una pars initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumnâ flumine, oceano, finibus Belgarum. Attingit etiam flumen Rhenum. Vergit ad septentriones.

VI. *Gallia Belgica.*

Belgæ ab extremis Galliæ finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septentriones et orientem solem.

VII. *Aquitania.*

Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenæos montes et eam partem oceani, quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

VIII. *Orgetorix.*

Apud Helvetios, nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is conjurationem nobilitatis fecit; et civitati persuasit, ut, de finibus suis, cum omnibus copiis exirent.

IX. *Helvetiorum fines.*

Facilius eis persuasit, quodd undique, loci naturâ, Helvetii continentur; una ex parte, flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; altera ex parte, monte Jura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertiâ,

lacu Lemano, et flumine Rhodano, qui Provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit.

X. *Profectionem confirmant.*

His rebus adducti constituerunt ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare; jumentorum et carrorum quàm maximum numerum coemere; semences quàm maximas facere; cum proximis civitatibus amicitiam confirmare. In tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant.

XI. *Orgetorigis consilium.*

Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Sequano, ut regnum, in civitate sua, occuparet, quod pater antè habuerat. Itemque Dumnorigi, Æduo, qui maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur, persuadet. Inter se jusjurandum dant, et totius Galliæ sese potiri posse sperant.

XII. *Orgetorix poena se eripit.*

Ea res ut est Helvetiis enunciata, Orgetorigem, ex vinculis, causam dicere coegerunt. Damnatum poenam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constituta, Orgetorix, ad iudicium, omnem suam familiam, et omnes clientes obæratosque conduxit. Per eos se eripuit.

XIII. *Orgetorix moritur.*

Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, Orgetorix mortuus est. Post ejus mortem nihilominus Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur. Ubi se paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, vicos, privata ædificia, incendunt.

XIV. *Itinera duo.*

Trium mensium molita cibaria quemque domo efferre jubent. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent; unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum; alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quòd Rhodanus nonnullis locis vado transitur.

XV. *Cæsar proficiscitur.*

Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Cæsari quum id nunciatum esset, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et in Galliam ulteriorem contendit. Pontem jubet rescindi.

XVI. *Helvetiorum legatio.*

Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, qui dicerent, "Sibi esse in

animo, sine ullo maleficio, iter per provinciam facere." Cæsar, a lacu Lemano ad montem Joram, murum fossamque perducit. Negat, "Se posse iter ulli per provinciam dare." Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua, Sequanis invitis, propter angustias ire non poterant.

XVII. *Dumnorix Helvetiis amicus.*

His quum persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem mittunt, ut, eo deprecatore, impetrarent. Dumnorix apud Sequanos plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quodd Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat. Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, ut, per fines suos, Helvetios ire patiantur.

XVIII. *Cæsar exercitum educit.*

Cæsar in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit, duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres ex hibernis educit, et in ulteriorem Galliam, per Alpes, ire contendit. In fines Vocontiorum die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos, exercitum ducit. Hi sunt, extra Provinciam, trans Rhodanum primi.

XIX. *Legationes ad Cæsarem.*

Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum copias suas transduxerant, et Æduorum agros populabantur. Ædui, quum se defendere non pos-

sent, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium. Eodem tempore Ambarri, consanguinei Æduorum, Cæsarem certiores faciunt, sese, depopulatis agris, non facilè ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere. Item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fugâ se ad Cæsarem recipiunt. Cæsar non expectandum sibi statuit, dum in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

XX. *Cæsar ad Helvetios pervenit.*

Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit, incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non possit. Id Helvetii, ratibus ac lintribus junctis, transibant. Ubi Cæsar certior factus est, tres copiarum partes Helvetios transduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen esse, de tertia vigilia, e castris profectus, ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum transierat.

XXI. *Tigurini dant pœnas.*

Eos impeditos aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit. Reliqui sese in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus Lucium Cassium, consulem, interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, quæ pars calamitatem Populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps pœnas persolvit.

XXII. *Helvetii legatos mittunt.*

Hoc prælio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciundum curat, atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii, repentino ejus adventu commoti, legatos ad eum mittunt, cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita cum Cæsare agit.

XXIII. *Divico loquitur.*

‘Si pacem Populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros, ubi Cæsar eos esse voluisset; sin bello persequi perseveraret, remisceretur et veteris incommodi Populi Romani, et pristinæ virtutis Helvetiorum. Se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute, quam dolo, contenderent. Quare, ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate Populi Romani nomen caperet.’

XXIV. *Cæsar respondet.*

His Cæsar ita respondit; ‘Sibi minus dubitationis dari, quòd eas res, quas commemorâssent, memoriâ teneret. Si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci vellet, num recentium injuriarum memoriam deponere posse? Tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quæ polliceantur, facturos intelligat, et, si Æduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem facturum.’

XXV. *Castra movent. Pugnatur.*

Divico respondit; 'Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare, consueverint; ejus rei Populum Romanum esse testem.' Hoc responso dato, discessit. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Cæsar. Equitatum omnem præmittit; qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui, alieno loco, cum equitatu Helvetiorum prælium committunt; et pauci de nostris cadunt. Helvetii audaciùs subsistere, nonnunquam nostros lacessere, cœperunt.

XXVI. *Iter. Frumentum.*

Cæsar suos a prælio continebat; ac satis habebat, in præsentia, hostem rapinis prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti, inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum, non amplius quinis aut senis millibus passuum interesset. Interim quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum, quod essent publice polliciti, flagitare. Nam, propter frigora, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat. Eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, minus uti poterat, quòd iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat.

XXVII. *Cæsar Æduos accusat.*

Diem ex die ducere Ædui; conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutiùs duci intellexit; et

diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret; convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui præerat, graviter eos accusat, quòd ab iis non sublevetur; præsertim quum, magna ex parte, eorum precibus adductus bellum suscepit.

XXVIII. *Liscus respondet.*

Tum demum Liscus proponit; ‘Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat; hos, seditiosa atque improba oratione, multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant. Ab iisdem nostra consilia hostibus enunciari; hos a se coerceri non posse. Quin etiam, quòd rem Cæsari enunciarit, intelligere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit; et, ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit, tacuisse.’

XXIX. *Dumnorig.*

Cæsar hac oratione Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat: sed, quòd, pluribus præsentibus, eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit; Liscum retinet; dicit liberiùs atque audaciùs. Eadem secreto ab aliis quærit; reperit esse vera: Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summa audaciâ, magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratiâ, cupidum rerum novarum; complures annos, omnia Æduorum vectigalia, parvo pretio redempta,

habere ; propterea quòd, illo licente, contra liceri audeat nemo.

XXX.

Idem.

His rebus suam rem familiarem auxisse, magnum numerum equitatûs semper circum se habere. Favere Helvetiis propter affinitatem ; odisse Cæsarem, et Romanos, quòd eorum adventu potentia ejus diminuta, et Divitiacus, frater, in antiquum locum gratiæ atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem regni, per Helvetios, obtinendi venire ; imperio Populi Romani, non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat, gratiâ desperare.

XXXI.

Divitiacus.

Quum ad has suspensiones certissimæ res accederent, satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus unum repugnabat, quòd Divitiaci, fratris, summum in Populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam, cognoverat : nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque, priusquam quidquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet : simul commonefacit, quæ, ipso præsentem, in concilio Gallorum sint dicta ; et ostendit, quæ seorsim quisque de eo apud se dixerit.

XXXII. *Divitiacus, Dumnorix, et Cæsar.*

Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis obsecrare cœpit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret; ‘Scire se, illa esse vera; sese tamen et amore fraterno, et existimatione vulgi commoveri. Quodd si quid ei a Cæsare gravius accidisset, quum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum non sua voluntate factum; qua ex re futurum, uti totius Galliæ animi a se averterentur.’ Cæsar ejus dextram prehendit; Dumnorigem ad se vocat; fratrem adhibet; quæ in eo reprehendat, ostendit; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet.

XXXIII. *Cæsar ad hostes contendit.*

Eodem die, ab exploratoribus certior factus, hostes sub monte consedissee, millia passuum ab ipsius castris octo, qualis esset natura montis, et qualis in circuitu adscensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renunciatum est, facilem esse. De tertia vigilia, Titum Labienum, legatum, cum duabus legionibus, summum jugum montis adscendere jubet. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit; equitatumque omnem ante se mittit.

XXXIV. *Considius fallitur.*

Primâ luce, quum summus mons a Tito Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque aut

ipsius adventus, aut Labieni, cognitus esset, Considius, equo admisso, ad eum accurrit; dicit montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se ex Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit; aciem instruit.

XXXV. *Labienus et Cæsar.*

Labienus, ut erat ei præceptum, (ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret,) monte occupato, nostros expectabat, prælioque abstinebat. Multo denique die, per exploratores cognovit Cæsar; montem a suis teneri, et Considium, perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso renunciâsse. Eo die, quo consuêrat intervallo, hostes sequitur; et millia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

XXXVI. *Bibracte.*

Postridie ejus diei, quòd omnino biduum supererat, quum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quòd a Bibracte, oppido Æduorum longè maximo ac copiosissimo, non amplius millibus passuum duodeviginti aberat, rei frumentariæ prospiciendum existimavit, et Bibracte ire contendit. Helvetii, seu quòd perterritos Romanos discedere existimarent, sive quòd re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent, itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere cœperunt. Postquam id animadvertit, copias suas Cæsar in proximum

collem subducit ; equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit.

XXXVII. *Prælium committitur.*

Iipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit. Sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab iis, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris secuti, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt. Ipsi, confertissima acie rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange facta, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt. Cæsar, primùm suc, deinde omnium remotis equis, ut spem fugæ tolleret, cohortatus suos, prælium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis missis, facilè hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Eâ dis-
jectâ, gladiis destrectis, in eos impetum fecerunt. 2

XXXVIII. *Helvetii pedem referunt.*

Gallis magno erat impedimento, quòd, pluribus eorum scutis, uno ictu pilorum, transfixis et colligatis, quum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere, neque, sinistrâ impedita, satis commode pugnare poterant. Tandem, vulneribus defessi, et pedem referre, et, quòd mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eò se recipere cœperunt. Capto monte, et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui agmen hostium claudebant, ex itinere nostros aggressi, circumvenere ; et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem se receperant, rursus instare et prælium redintegrare cœperunt.

XXXIX. *Prælium redintegratur.*

Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt ; prima et secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisterent ; tertia, ut venientes exciperet. Ita, anticipiti prælio, diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius quum nostrorum impetum sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut cœperant, in montem receperunt ; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto prælio, quum ab hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est ; propterea quòd pro vallo carros objecerant.

XL. *Helvetii vincuntur.*

Impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia, atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo prælio circiter millia hominum centum et triginta superfuerunt ; eaque tota nocte ierunt ; in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt ; quum, et propter vulnera militum, et sepulturam occisorum, nostri eos sequi non potuissent. Cæsar ad Lingonas literas nunciosque misit, ne eos frumento, neve alia re, juvarent. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi cœpit.

XLI. *Helvetii legatos mittunt.*

Helvetii, omnium rerum inopiâ adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui, quum se ad

pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, adventum suum expectare jussisset, paruerunt. Eo postquam pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. Helvetios in suos fines reverti jussit; et quòd, omnibus frugibus amissis, domi nihil erat, Allobrogibus imperavit, ut his frumenti copiam facerent; ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit, quòd noluit eum locum vacare, ne, propter bonitatem agrorum, Germani in Helvetiorum fines transirent.

XLII. *Helvetiorum numeri.*

In castris Helvetiorum tabulæ repertæ sunt, Græcis literis confectæ, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta est, qui numerus domo exisset eorum, qui arma ferre possent; et item separatim pueri, senes, mulieresque. Summa omnium fuerat ad millia trecenta sexaginta et octo. Eorum, qui domum redierunt, repertus est numerus millium centum et decem.

XLIII. *Galliæ totius legati.*

Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius fere Galliæ legati, principes civitatum, ad Cæsarem gratulatum convenerunt; ‘Intelligere sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis, Populus Romanus ab iis pœnas repetisset, tamen eam rem non minùs ex usu terræ Galliæ quam Populi Romani accidisse;

‘ propterea quòd, florentissimis rebus, domos suas
 ‘ Helvetii reliquissent, ut toti Galliæ bellum in-
 ‘ ferrent, imperioque potirentur; locumque domi-
 ‘ cilio deligerent, quem opportunissimum ac fructu-
 ‘ osissimum judicâssent; reliquasque civitates sti-
 ‘ pendiarias haberent.’

XLIV. *Secreto agitur.*

Petierunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliæ, in diem certam, indicere liceret; sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Ea re permissa, jurejurando, ne quis enunciaret, inter se sanxerunt. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes, qui antè fuerant ad Cæsarem, revert-erunt, petieruntque, uti sibi secreto, de omnium salute, cum eo agere liceret. Ea re impetrata, sese omnes fientes Cæsari ad pedes projecerunt; ‘ Non minùs se contendere, ne ea, quæ dixissent, ‘ enunciarentur, quam, uti ea, quæ vellent, impe- ‘ trarent; propterea quòd, si enunciatum esset, sum- ‘ mum in cruciatum se venturos viderent.’

XLV. *Divitiacus loquitur.*

Locutus est pro his Divitiacus; ‘ Galliæ totius ‘ factiones esse duas; harum alterius principatum ‘ tenere Æduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi quum de ‘ potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, ‘ factum esse, uti ab Arvernīs Sequanisque Germani ‘ mercede arcesserentur. Horum primò circiter

‘ millia quindecim Rhenum transisse ; posteaquam
 ‘ agros, cultum, et copias Gallorum homines bar-
 ‘ bari adamâssent, transductos esse plures.

XLVI. *Idem.*

‘ Nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et viginti millium
 ‘ numerum ; cum his Æduos, eorumque clientes
 ‘ semel atque iterum contendisse ; pulsos, omnem
 ‘ nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum
 ‘ amisisse. Quibus calamitatibus, qui plurimum
 ‘ antè in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis
 ‘ obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando
 ‘ civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repeti-
 ‘ tuos, neque auxilium a Populo Romano implor-
 ‘ aturos, neque recusaturos, quominus perpetuò sub
 ‘ illorum imperio essent.

XLVII. *Idem.*

‘ Unum se esse ex omni civitate Æduorum, qui
 ‘ adduci non potuerit, ut juraret, aut liberos suos
 ‘ obsides daret. Ob eam rem, se ex civitate pro-
 ‘ fugisse, et Romam venisse, auxilium postulatum.
 ‘ Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis, quàm Æduis victis,
 ‘ accidisse ; propterea quòd Ariovistus, rex German-
 ‘ orum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque
 ‘ partem agri Sequani occupavisset. Futurum esse,
 ‘ paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliæ finibus pelle-
 ‘ rentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent.

XLVIII. *Idem.*

‘ Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias
 ‘ prælio vicerit, superbe et crudeliter imperare,
 ‘ obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in
 ‘ eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere. Hominem
 ‘ esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium; non pos-
 ‘ se ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi si quid in
 ‘ Populo Romano sit auxilii, omnibus Gallis idem
 ‘ esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut alias
 ‘ sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant; fortunamque,
 ‘ quæcunque accidat, experiantur. Cæsarem de-
 ‘ terrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum
 ‘ Rhenum transducatur.’

XLIX. *De Sequanis.*

Hac oratione habita, omnes, qui aderant, magno
 fletu auxilium a Cæsare petere cœperunt. Animad-
 vertit Cæsar, unos Sequanos nihil earum rerum
 facere, quas ceteri facerent; sed tristes terram
 intueri. Ejus rei causa quæ esset, quum ab iis
 sæpius quæreret, neque ullam omnino vocem ex-
 primere posset, idem Divitiacus respondit; ‘ Hoc
 ‘ esse graviolem fortunam Sequanorum, quod soli
 ‘ ne in occulto quidem queri, neque auxilium im-
 ‘ plorare, auderent, absentisque Ariovisti crudelita-
 ‘ tem, velut si adesset, horrerent.’

L. *Cæsaris consilium.*

His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Gallorum animos con-

firmavit; ‘Magnam se habere spem, beneficio suo adductum, Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum.’ Multæ res eum hortabantur, quare eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret; imprimis, quòd Æduos, fratres sæpenumero a senatu appellatos, in servitute videbat Germanorum teneri; quod, in tanto imperio Populi Romani, turpissimum sibi et reipublicæ esse arbitrabatur. Germanos Rhenum transire periculosum videbat; neque sibi temperaturos existimabat, quin, ut antè Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in Provinciam, atque inde in Italiam, contenderent; quibus rebus quàm maturrime occurrendum putabat.

LI. *Cæsar legatos mittit.*

Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium colloquio diceret; ‘Velle sese de republica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere.’ Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit; ‘Si quid ipsi a Cæsare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille a se velit, illum ad se venire oportere; sibi autem mirum videri, quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Cæsari, aut omnino Populo Romano, negotii esset.’

LII. *Iterum legatos mittit.*

His responsis ad Cæsarem relatis, iterum legatos, cum his mandatis, mittit; ‘Quoniam, beneficio

‘ affectus, hanc sibi Populoque Romano gratiam
 ‘ referret; hæc esse, quæ ab eo postularet; primum,
 ‘ ne quam hominum multitudinem ampliùs trans
 ‘ Rhenum in Galliam transduceret; deinde obsides,
 ‘ quos haberet ab Æduis, redderet; neve his, sociisve
 ‘ eorum, bellum inferret. Si id non impetraret, sese,
 ‘ quoniam senatus censuisset, uti, quicumque Gal-
 ‘ liam provinciam obtineret, amicos Populi Romani
 ‘ defenderet, Æduorum injurias non neglecturum.’

LIII. *Ariovistus respondet.*

Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit; ‘ Jus esse belli,
 ‘ ut, qui vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, impera-
 ‘ rent; Populum Romanum victis, non ad alterius
 ‘ præscriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium, imperare
 ‘ consuêsse. Æduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam
 ‘ tentâssent, ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse
 ‘ factos. Se obsides redditurum non esse; neque
 ‘ bellum illaturum, si stipendium quotannis per-
 ‘ derent. Cæsar, quum vellet, congregaretur; in-
 ‘ tellecturum, quid invicti Germani, qui, inter an-
 ‘ nos quatuordecim, tectum non subissent, virtute
 ‘ possent.’

LIV. *Cæsar proficiscitur.*

Eodem tempore legati ab Æduis et Trevis
 veniebant; Ædui, questum, quòd Harudes, qui
 nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum
 popularentur; Treviri, pagos centum Suevorum

ad ripas Rheni consedissee, qui transire conarentur. Quibus rebus, Cæsar, vehementer commotus, maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minùs facile resisti posset. Itaque, re frumentaria comparata, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

LV. *De Vesontione.*

Quum tridui viam processisset, nunciatum est ei, Ariovistum cum omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesoutionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus processisse. Id ne accideret, præcavendum Cæsar existimabat. Namque omnium rerum, quæ ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo facultas; idque naturâ loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam, ad ducendum bellum, daret facultatem; propterea quodd flumen Dubis pæne totum oppidum cingit; reliquum spatium mons continet, ita ut radices, ex utraque parte, ripæ fluminis contingant. Hunc murus arcem efficit, et cum oppido conjungit. Cæsar, occupato oppido, ibi præsidium collocat.

LVI. *De Germanis.*

Dum paucos dies, rei frumentariæ causâ, moratur, ex percuntatione nostrorum, vocibusque Gallorum, ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute, atque exercitatione in armis, esse prædicabant; sæpenumero sese cum

iis congressos, ne vultum quidem, atque aciem oculorum, ferre potuisse ; tantus subito timor exercitum occupavit, ut omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic ortus est a tribunis militum, reliquisque, qui, amicitiae causâ Cæsarem secuti, non magnum, in re militari, usum habebant.

LVII. *De timidis.*

Alius, alia causâ illata, petebant, ut discedere liceret ; nonnulli, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi, abditi in tabernaculis, aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus, etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, perturbantur. Qui se minùs timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris, et magnitudinem silvarum, quæ intercederent inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Cæsari renunciabant, quum castra moveri, ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites.

LVIII. *Cæsar eos incusat.*

Hæc quum animadvertisset, convocato consilio, omniumque ordinum adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit ; quodd, aut quam in partem, aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quærendum aut cogitandum putarent. ‘Ariovistum cupidissime Populi Romani amicitiam appetisse. Cur

‘ hunc temere quisquam ab officio discessurum ju-
 ‘ dicaret? Sibi quidem persuaderi, cognitis postu-
 ‘ latis, eum neque suam, neque Populi Romani
 ‘ gratiam repudiaturum. Quòd si, furore impulsus,
 ‘ bellum intulisset, cur de sua virtute, aut de ipsius
 ‘ diligentia desperarent?

LIX. *Idem.*

‘ Factum ejus hostis periculum, quum, Cimbris
 ‘ et Teutonis a Caio Mario pulsus, non minorem
 ‘ laudem exercitus, quàm imperator, meritus vide-
 ‘ batur.* Factum etiam nuper in Italia, servili
 ‘ tumultu. Ex quo judicari posset, quantum ha-
 ‘ beret in se boni constantia; propterea quòd, quos
 ‘ aliquamdiu inermes timuissent, hos armatos super-
 ‘ âssent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum
 ‘ sæpenumero Helvetii congressi, non solùm in
 ‘ suis, sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque su-
 ‘ perârint, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitu
 ‘ non potuerint.

LX. *Idem.*

‘ Si quos adversum prælium Gallorum moveret,
 ‘ hos reperire posse, Ariovistum, quum multos men-
 ‘ ses castris se tenuisset, desperantes de pugna et
 ‘ dispersos, subito adortum, magis consilio, quàm
 ‘ virtute, vicisse. Qui suum timorem in angustias
 ‘ conferrent, facere arroganter, quum aut de officio
 ‘ imperatoris desperare, aut ei præscribere, videren-

* *Videretur?*

‘ tur. Quòd non fore dicto audientes milites
 ‘ dicantur, nihil se ea re commoveri, et proxima
 ‘ nocte, de quarta vigilia, castra moturum, ut quàm
 ‘ primùm intelligere posset, utrùm apud eos offi-
 ‘ cium, an timor valeret. Si præterea nemo se-
 ‘ quatur, tamen se cum sola decima legione iturum,
 ‘ de qua non dubitaret, sibique eam prætariam co-
 ‘ hortem futuram.’

LXI. *Magna commutatio.*

Hac oratione habita, mirum in modum conversæ sunt omnium mentes, summaque cupiditas belli gerendi innata est; princepsque decima legio, per tribunos, ei gratias egit, quòd de se optimum iudicium fecisset. Deinde reliquæ legiones egerunt, uti Cæsari satisfacerent; et, itinere exquisito per Divitiacum, quòd ei maximam fidem habebat, de quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris, millibus passuum quatuor et viginti, abesse.

LXII. *Ariovisti legatio.*

Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit; ‘Quod antea de colloquio postulâset, id fieri licere, quoniam propiùs accessisset.’ Non respuit conditionem Cæsar; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis Populique Romani in eum beneficiis, fore, uti pertinaciâ desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus. Interim Ariovistus

postulavit, ne quem peditem Cæsar adduceret ; uterque cum equitatu veniret ; ‘ Alia ratione se non venturum.’

LXIII. *Cæsaris consilium.*

Cæsar, quòd neque colloquium tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatui committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eò milites legionis decimæ imponere ; ut præsidium quàm amicissimum haberet. Planicies erat magna, et in ea tumulus terrenus. Hic locus æquo fere spatio ab castris utrisque aberat. Eò ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem Cæsar passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit ; equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt.

LXIV. *Colloquium.*

Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur, et, præter se, denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit. Cæsar, initio orationis, beneficia commemoravit ; quòd rex appellatus esset a senatu ; quòd munera amplissima missa ; quam rem et paucis contigisse, et pro magnis officiis, docebat. Docebat etiam, quàm veteres, quàmque justæ causæ necessitudinis ipsis cum Æduis intercederent ; quæ senatus consulta, quàmque honorifica, in eos facta essent ; ut omni tempore totius Galliæ principatum tenuissent. Postulavit deinde eadem, quæ legatis in mandatis dederat.

LXV. *Ariovistus loquitur.*

Ariovistus ad postulata Cæsaris respondit; ‘Trans-
 ‘ îsse Rhenum sese non sua sponte, sed arcessitum
 ‘ a Gallis; sedes habere ab ipsis concessas; obsides,
 ‘ ipsorum voluntate, datos; stipendium capere jure
 ‘ belli; non se Gallis bellum intulisse; omnes Gal-
 ‘ liæ civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse; et uno
 ‘ prælio superatas esse. Si iterum experiri velint,
 ‘ iterum paratum sese decertare; si pace uti velint,
 ‘ iniquum esse, de stipendio recusare, quod, sua vo-
 ‘ luntate, ad id tempus pependerit.

LXVI. *Idem.*

‘ Amicitiam Populi Romani sibi præsidio, non
 ‘ detrimento, esse oportere. Quodd multitudinem
 ‘ Germanorum in Galliam transducatur, id se sui
 ‘ muniendi, non Galliæ impugnandæ, causâ facere.
 ‘ Se prius in Galliam venisse, quàm Populum Ro-
 ‘ manum. Nunquam, ante hoc tempus, exercitum
 ‘ Populi Romani provinciæ fines egressum. Quid
 ‘ sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret? Pro-
 ‘ vinciam suam hanc esse, sicut illam nostram.
 ‘ Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in nostros fines
 ‘ impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in
 ‘ suo jure se interpellaremus.’

LXVII. *Cæsar respondet.*

Multa ab Cæsare dicta sunt, quare negotio desis-
 tere non posset; ‘ Neque suam, neque Populi Ro-

‘mani, consuetudinem pati, uti optime meritos socios
 ‘desereret ; neque se judicare, Galliam esse potius
 ‘Ariovisti, quàm Populi Romani. Si iudicium se-
 ‘natus observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Gal-
 ‘liam, quam, bello victam, suis legibus uti voluis-
 ‘set.’ Dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari
 nunciatum est, equites Ariovisti propius tumultum
 accedere, et lapides telaque in nostros conjicere.

LXVIII. *Colloquendi finis.*

Cæsar loquendi finem fecit ; se ad suos recepit ;
 imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes re-
 jicerent. Nam, etsi sine ullo periculo legionis
 delectæ prælium fore videbat, tamen committen-
 dum non putabat, ut, pulsus hostibus, dici posset,
 ab se in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in
 vulgus militum elatum est, qua arrogantia Ariovis-
 tus usus ; Galliâ Romanis interdixisset, impetum-
 que, in nostros, ejus equites fecissent ; multo major
 alacritas, studiumque pugnandi exercitu injec-
 tum est.

LXIX. *Legationes.*

Biduo post, Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos
 mittit, velle se agere cum eo ; uti aut iterum col-
 loquio diem constitueret ; aut ex legatis aliquem
 ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Cæsari causa visa
 non est. Legatum ex suis sese, magno cum peri-
 culo, ad eum missurum, et hominibus feris objectur-

um, existimabat. Commodissimum visum est, Caium Valerium Procillum, propter fidem, et propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, qua multa jam Ariovistus utebatur, ad eum mittere, et Marcum Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti usus erat. Quos quum in castris conspexisset, conclamavit; ‘Quid ad se venirent? An speculandi causâ?’ Et in catenas conjecit.

LXX. *Prælium expectatur.*

Eodem die castra promovit, et millibus passuum sex a Cæsaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie præter castra Cæsaris suas copias transduxit, et millibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit; eo consilio, uti commeatu, qui ex Sequanis et Æduis supportaretur, Cæsarem intercluderet. Dies continuos quinque Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus prælio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus exercitum castris continuit; equestri prælio quotidie contendit.

LXXI. *Idem.*

Ubi eum castris se tenere Cæsar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum circiter passus sexcentos, castris idoneum locum delegit; acieque triplici instructa, primam et secundam in armis esse, tertiam castra munire iussit. Eò circiter hominum numero sexdecim millia expedita, cum omni equitatu, misit; quæ copiæ nostros muni-

tione prohiberent. Cæsar, ut antè constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere, jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit, quatuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

LXXII. *Pugnatur.*

Proximo die, Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paulumque a majoribus progressus aciem instruxit, hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quæ castra minora oppugnaret, misit. Acriter utrinque pugnatum est. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit.

LXXIII. *Germanorum consuetudo.*

Quum ex captivis quæreret Cæsar, quam ob rem Ariovistus prælio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam; Quòd apud Germanos consuetudo esset, ut matres familiæ, sortibus et vaticinationibus, declararent, utrùm prælium committi ex usu esset, nec ne; eas dicere, 'Non esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam prælio contendissent.'

LXXIV. *Prælium paratur.*

Postridie Cæsar omnes alarios in conspectu hostium, pro castris minoribus, constituit, quòd minùs

multitudine militum legionariorum, pro hostium numero, valebat. Ipse, triplici instructa acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessariò Germani suas copias eduxerunt; omnemque aciem rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. Eò mulieres imposuerunt, quæ in prælium proficiscentes milites, passis crinibus, flentes implorabant, ne se Romanis traderent.

LXXV. *Prælium.*

Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quæstorem præfecit, uti testes quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quòd eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animum adverterat, prælium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impetum fecerunt; itaque hostes celeriter procurrerunt, ut spatium pila, in hostes, conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, gladiis pugnatum est. At Germani, celeriter phalange facta, impetus gladiatorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent, et scuta manibus revellerent, et desuper vulnerarent. Quum hostium acies, a sinistro cornu, in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant.

LXXVI. *Fuga.*

Id quum animadvertisset Publius Crassus adolescens, qui equitatu præerat, tertiam aciem sub-

sidio misit. Ita prælium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque priùs fugere destiterunt, quàm ad flumen Rhenum, millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta, pervenerint. Ibi perpauci, aut viribus confisi transnatare contenderunt, aut, lintribus inventis, sibi salutem reppererunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, eâ profugit; reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt.

LXXVII. *Victoria.*

Dux Ariovisti uxores in ea fuga perierunt. Dux filia harum, altera occisa, altera capta est. Caius Valerius Procillus, quum in fuga trinis catenis vinctus traheretur, in ipsum Cæsarem, hostes persequentem, incidit. Quæ quidem res Cæsari non minorem, quàm ipsa victoria, voluptatem attulit. Is, se præsentem, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrùm igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur; sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item Marcus Mettius ad eum reductus est.

LXXVIII. *Hujus belli finis.*

Hoc prælio trans Rhenum nunciato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti cœperunt. Ubii magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Cæsar, una æstate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturiùs paulo, quàm tempus anni postulabat, in

hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit ; hibernis Labienum præposuit ; ipse in citeriorem Galliam, ad conventus agendos, profectus est.

LXXIX. *De Britannia.*

Cæsar in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quòd, omnibus fere Gallicis bellis, hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat ; et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modò insulam adisset, genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus, cognovisset ; quæ omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere præter mercatores illò adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quidquam, præter oram maritimam, notum est. Itaque, neque quanta esset insulæ magnitudo, neque quæ aut quantæ nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent, aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

LXXX. *Explorator mittitur.*

Ad hæc cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, Caium Volusenum cum navi longa præmittit. Huic mandat, uti, exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quàm primùm revertatur ; ipse, cum omnibus copiis, in Morinos proficiscitur, quòd inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transjectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus jubet convenire.

Interim, consilio ejus cognito, et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus ejus insulæ civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare, atque imperio Populi Romani obtemperare.

LXXXI. *Explorator revertitur.*

Liberaliter pollicitus, hortatusque, ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum remittit, et cum his Commium, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit, adeat civitates, horteturque, ut Populi Romani fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eò venturum nunciet. Volusenus, perspectis regionibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi non auderet, quinta die ad Cæsarem revertitur.

LXXXII. *Morini se excusant.*

Dum in his locis Cæsar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quòd, nostræ consuetudinis imperiti, bellum Populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quæ imperâsset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi satis opportune Cæsar accidisse arbitratus, quòd neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi, propter anni tempus, facultatem habebat, neque has occupationes Britannicæ

anteponendas judicabat, magnum his obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis, eos in fidem recepit.

LXXXIII. *Cæsar copias distribuit.*

Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quidquid præterea navium longarum habebat, quæstori, legatis, præfectisque, distribuit. Huc accedebant octodecim onerariæ, quæ vento tenebantur, quo minùs in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit; reliquum exercitum legatis, in Menapios, atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus legati non venerant, deducendum dedit. Publium Sulpicium Rufum cum præsidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

LXXXIV. *Britanniam attingit.*

His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere vigilia solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi, et se sequi, jussit; a quibus quum id paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora diei circiter quarta, cum primis navibus, Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci hæc erat natura; adeo montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adjici posset.

LXXXV. *Naves reliquas expectat.*

Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum arbitratum locum, dum reliquæ naves eò convenirent, in anchoris expectavit. Interim, legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, quæ fieri vellet, ostendit; monuitque, (ut) ad nutum omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis, et ventum et æstum uno tempore nactus secundum, circiter millia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

LXXXVI. *Egredi prohibent Britanni.*

At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in præliis uti consuêrunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti, nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat, ob has causas, summa difficultas, quòd naves, propter magnitudinem, nisi in alto, constitui non poterant. Militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, simul et de navibus desiliendum, et in fluctibus consistendum, et cum hostibus erat pugnandum; quum illi aut ex arido, aut paullulum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expediti, notissimis locis, audacter tela conjicerent, et equos insuefactos incitarent.

LXXXVII. *Romani perterriti sunt.*

Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque hujus omnino generis pugnae imperiti, non eadem alacritate

ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti præliis consueverant, nitebantur. Quod ubi Cæsar animum advertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatio, et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus, et remis incitari, et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes submoveri jussit; quæ res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam, et navium figura, et remorum motu, et inusitato genere tormentorum, permoti barbari constiterunt, ac paulum modo pedem retulerunt.

LXXXVIII. *Aquilifer animum reddit.*

Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret, ‘Desilite’, inquit, ‘com-militones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere; ego certe meum reipublicæ atque imperatori officium præstitero.’ Hoc quum magna voce dixisset, ex navi se projecit, atque in hostes aquilam ferre cœpit. Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt. Hos item alii subsecuti hostibus appropinquârunt.

LXXXIX. *Acrier ab utrisque pugnatur.*

Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri tamen, quoddam neque ordines servare, neque firmiter insistere, poterant, magno opere perturbabantur. Hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos sin-

gulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis, impeditos adoriebantur; plures paucos circumstabant; alii ab latere aperto in universos tela conjiciebant. Quod quum animum advertisset Cæsar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et, quos laborantes conspexerat, iis subsidia submittebat.

XC. *Tandem fugantur Britanni.*

Nostri, simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt, atque eos in fugam dederunt; neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quòd equites cursum tenere, atque insulam capere, non potuerant. Hostes prælio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, ad Cæsarem legatos de pace miserunt; obsides daturus, quæque imperâsset sese facturos, polliciti sunt. Una cum his Commius venit. Hunc illi, e navi egressum, quum ad eos, oratoris modo, imperatoris mandata perferret, comprehenderant, atque in vincula conjecerant; tum, in petenda pace, ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt.

XCI. *Obsides a principibus dantur.*

Cæsar, questus, quòd, quum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiæ dixit, obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem, ex longinquiore locis arces-

sitam, paucis diebus sese daturus dixerunt. Inter eos suos remigrare in agros jusserunt; principesque undique convenere, et se civitatesque suas Cæsari commendare cœperunt.

XCII. *Tempestas oritur.*

His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartam, quàm est in Britanniam ventum, naves octodecim, quæ equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quæ quum appropinquarent Britanniae, et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset; sed aliæ eodem, unde erant profectæ, referrentur, aliæ ad inferiorem partem insulæ, magno cum periculo, dejicerentur; quæ, in altum provectæ, continentem petierunt. Eadem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos æstus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit; nostrisque id erat incognitum.

XCIII. *Adversa Romanis eveniunt.*

Ita uno tempore, et longas naves, quibus Cæsar exercitum transportandum curaverat, quasque in aridum subduxerat, æstus complebat, et onerarias tempestas afflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquæ quum essent ad navigandum inutiles, magna totius exercitus perturbatio facta est; neque enim erant naves aliæ, quibus reportari possent, et

omnia deerant, quæ ad reficiendas eas usui sunt ; et frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

XCIV. *Britannorum et Cæsaris consilia.*

Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae optimum esse duxerant, rebellionem facta, commeatu nostros prohibere, et rem in hiemem producere ; quòd, iis superatis, aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transi-turum confidebant. Itaque paulatim ex castris discedere, ac suos clam ex agris deducere, cœperunt. At Cæsar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat. Nam et frumentum quotidie in castra conferebat ; et, quæ gravissime afflictæ erant naves, earum materia atque ære ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur ; et, quæ ad eas res erant usui, ex continenti compor-tari jubebat. Itaque, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari posset, effecit.

XCV. *Genus pugnae ex essedis.*

Dum ea gerantur, legione una frumentatum missa, hostes nostros tum dispersos, in metendo occupatos, subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant ; simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae ; primo per omnes partes perequi-

tant, et tela conjiciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum, et strepitu rotarum, ordines plerumque perturbant, et, quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverint, ex essedis desiliunt, et pedibus præliantur. Aurigæ paullatim ex prælio excedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant.

XCVI. *Cæsar suos reducit.*

Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum, præstant; ac tantum usu quotidiano efficiunt, uti, in declivi ac præcipiti loco, incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere, et in iugo insistere, et inde se in currus citissime recipere, consuêrint. Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris, tempore opportunissimo Cæsar auxilium tulit; namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto, ad committendum prælium alienum esse tempus arbitratus, suo se loco continuit, et brevi in castra legiones reduxit.

XCVII. *Britanni ad castra veniunt.*

Secutæ sunt, continuos complures dies, tempestates, quæ et nostros in castris continerent, et hostem a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari nuncios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis prædicaverunt, et, quanta prædæ faciendæ, atque in perpetuum

sui liberandi, facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magna multitudo peditatûs equitatûsque coacta, ad castra venerunt.

XCVIII. *Vincunt Romani.*

Cæsar, etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus ac-ciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent; tamen, nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso prælio, nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. Quos [nostri] secuti, complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde, omnibus longe lateque afflictis incensisque, se in castra receperunt.

XCIX. *Cæsar in continentem redit.*

Eodem die, legati ad Cæsarem de pace venerunt. His numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eosque in continentem adduci jussit. Ipse, idoneam tempestatem nactus, paullo post mediam noctem, naves solvit, quæ omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex his onerariæ duæ, eosdem, quos reliquæ, portus capere non potuerunt, et paullo infra delatæ sunt. Cæsar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eò duæ omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt.

C. *Cæsar in Britanniam redit.*

Labieno in continente, cum tribus legionibus et equitum millibus duobus, relicto, Cæsar, cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum, quem in continenti relinquebat, solis occasu naves solvit; et, delatus æstu, orta luce, sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus, æstûs commutationem secutus, remis contendit, ut eam partem insulæ caperet, qua optimum esse egressum superiore æstate cognoverat. Neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Cæsar ex captivis comperit, quum magnæ manus eò convenissent, multitudine navium perterritæ, a litore discesserant, ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

CI. *Frustra resistunt Britanni.*

Cæsar, exposito exercitu, et loco castris idoneo capto, de tertia vigilia ad hostes contendit, eo minus veritus navibus, quòd in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad anchoram relinquebat. Noctu progressus millia passuum circiter duodecim, hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi, equitatu atque essedis ad flumen progressi, ex loco superiore nostros prohibere cœperunt. Repulsi se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti egregie et natura et opere munitum; nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant præclusi. Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis septimæ, testudine facta, et aggere ad munitiones adjecto, eos ex silvis expulerunt.

CII. *Cæsaris naves tempestate affliguntur.*

Postridie ejus diei, mane, tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, quum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Cæsarein venerunt, qui nunciarent, superiore nocte maxima coorta tempestate, prope omnes naves afflictas, atque in litore ejectas esse; quòd neque anchoræ funesque subsisterent, neque nautæ gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent.

CIII. *Cæsaris diligentia.*

Cæsar legiones equitatumque revocari jubet; ipse ad naves revertitur; eadem, quæ ex nunciis cognoverat, perspicit, sic ut, amissis circiter quadraginta navibus, reliquæ tamen refici posse viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit, et ex continenti alios arcessiri jubet. Etsi res erat multæ operæ, commodissimum esse statuit, omnes naves subduci, et eum castris una munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem intermissis.

CIV. *Dux Britannorum Cassivellaunus.*

Eisdem copias, quas ante, præsidio navibus reliquit; ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiæ Britannorum convenerant; summa imperii bellicque administrandi, communi consilio, permissa

Cassivellauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter millia passuum octoginta. Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant. Sed, nostro adventu permoti, Britannii hunc toti bello imperioque præfecerant.

CV. *Britanniæ incolæ.*

Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insula ipsa, memoria proditum dicunt. Maritima pars ab iis, qui, prædæ ac belli inferendi causa, ex Belgis transierant, qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eò pervenerunt, et, bello illato, ibi remanserunt, atque agros colere cœperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo, creberrimaque ædificia, fere Gallicis consimilia; pecorum magnus numerus.

CVI. *Quarum rerum Britannis esset copia.*

Utuntur aut ære, aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis, pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia; ære utuntur importato. Materia cujusque generis, ut in Gallia, est, præter fagum atque abietem. Leporem, et gallinam, et anserem gustare, fas non putant; hæc tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa. Loca sunt temperatiora, quàm in Gallia, remissioribus frigoribus.

CVII. *Britannice figura et situs.*

Insula natura triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appellantur, ad orientem solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam, atque occidentem solem; qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut æstimatur, quàm Britannia; sed pari spatio transmissus, atque ex Gallia, est in Britanniam.

CVIII. *Mona aliæque insulæ.*

In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur Mona; complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ existimantur; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos triginta sub bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percunctationibus reperiēbamus nisi certis ex aqua mensuris breviores esse, quam in continente, noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, septingentorum millium. Tertium est contra Septemtriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat. Huic millia passuum octingenta in longitudinem esse, existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum millium passuum.

CIX. *Britannorum mores.*

Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quæ regio est maritima omnis; neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine. Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt; sed lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem; atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugna aspectu; capilloque sunt promisso, atque omni parte corporis rasa, præter caput, et labrum superius.

CX. *Acriter pugatur.*

Equites hostium essedariiique acriter prælio cum equitatu nostro in itinere conflixerunt; tamen, ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint, atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint; sed, compluribus interfectis, cupidius insecuti, nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi, nostris occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis ejecerunt; impetuque in eos facto, acriter pugnaverunt. Dubius missis subsidio cohortibus a Cæsare, atque his primis legionum duarum, quum hæ, per exiguo intermisso spatio inter se, constitissent, novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime proruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Pluribus submissis cohortibus, repelluntur.

CXI. *Genus pugnae.*

Toto hoc in genere pugnae, quum sub oculis omnium dimicaretur, intellectum est, nostros prop-

ter gravitatem armorum, quòd neque insequi cedentes possent, neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; equites autem magno cum periculo dimicare, propterea quòd illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent, et, quum paullum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent, et pedibus dispari praelio contenderent. Equestris autem praelio ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed magnis intervallis praeliarentur, integrique defatigatis succederent.

CXII. *Britanni vincuntur.*

Postero die in collibus constiterunt, et lenius, quam pridie, nostros equites lacessere cœperunt. Sed meridie, quum Cæsar, pabulandi causa, tres legiones, atque omnem equitatum misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic, uti ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri, acriter in eos impetu facto, repulerunt; magnoque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi, neque consistendi, aut ex essedis desiliendi, facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fuga protinus, quæ undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt; neque post id tempus unquam summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

CXIII. *Apud Tamesin resistitur.*

Cæsar ad flumen Tamesin in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc ægre, transiri potest. Eò quum venisset, animadvertit, ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas. Ripa autem erat acutis sudibus præfixis munita; ejusdemque generis sub aqua defixæ sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar, præmisso equitatu, confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Ea celeritate, atque eo impetu, milites ierunt, quum capite solo ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum sustinere non possent, ac se fugæ mandarent.

CXIV. *Cassivellaunus strenue agit.*

Cassivellaunus, dimissis amplioribus copiis, milibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relictis, iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat; et, quum equitatus noster liberius, prædandi vastandique causa, se in agros effunderet, essedarios ex silvis emittebat; et, magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum, cum iis conflagabat, atque hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat. Relinquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi Cæsar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis, incendiisque faciendis, hostibus noceretur.

CXV. *Trinobantes se submittunt.*

Interim Trinobantes legatos ad Cæsarem mit-

tunt, pollicenturque sese ei dedituros, atque imperata facturos. His Cæsar imperat obsides quadraginta, frumentumque exercitui; Mandubratiumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt. Cognoscit, non longe ex eo loco oppidum Cassivellaunni abesse. Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt. Eò proficiscitur cum legionibus; locum reperit egregie natura atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes, paullisper morati, sese alia ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus; multique in fuga sunt comprehensi, atque interfecti.

CXVI.

Dum hæc geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quibus regionibus quatuor reges præerant, nuncios mittit, atque his imperat, uti, coactis omnibus copiis, castra navalia de improvviso adoriantur, atque oppugnent. Ii quum ad castra venissent, nostri, eruptione facta, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus, hoc prælio nunciato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditioe ad Cæsarem mittit.

CXVII.

Cæsar, quum statuisset hiemem in continenti,

propter repentinos Galliæ motus, agere, obsides imperat; et, quid in annos singulos vectigalis Populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit. Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit reffectas. His deductis, quodd et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullæ tempestate deperierant naves, duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit.

V O C A B U L A R Y.

The gender of nouns is marked by *m.* for masculine, *f.* for feminine, *n.* for neuter, and *com. gen.* for common gender, when not in accordance with the following rules :—

I. *From the Termination.*

I.—To the masculine belong **ER, OR** ;—**OS, O** ; **AX, EX**, polysyllables ;—and **US** of the second and fourth declensions.

II.—To the feminine belong **A, IO** ;—**DO, GO** ;—**AS, AUS** ;—**ES, IS** ;—**X** ; and **s** after a consonant.

III.—To the neuter belong **E, AR, UR** ;—**U, UM, MEN** ;—**O, T, L** ;—**MA, US** of the third ;—and all indeclinable substantives.

II. *From the Signification.*

Nouns denoting persons are masculine or feminine according to the sex. *Note.* Names of nations or tribes, though they include men, women, and children, are masculine, because, in speaking of them, our reference is to the men chiefly.

Abbreviations.

Adj. adjective.	Irr. irregular.
Pron. pronoun.	Trans. transitive.
Part. participle.	Intrans. intransitive.
Prep. preposition.	Dep. deponent.
Adv. adverb.	Obs. obsolete.
Con. conjunction.	Gr. Greek.

N. B. Verbs are to be understood as TRANSITIVE, — a vowel before two consonants as long, — and a vowel before another vowel as short, — unless when otherwise marked.

I.

Gallia, iæ, *Gaul.* See *Geographical outline.*

Omnis, is, e, adj. *all, every one.*

Divido, isi, isum, ěre, *to divide.*

In, prep. *in, into, against.*

Pars, rtis, *a part.*

Tres, res, ria, numeral adj. *three.*

ūnus, a, um, num. adj. *one*, G. ius, D. i.

Cōlo, cōlui, cultum, ěre, (*to bestow pains or labour upon,)* *to cultivate; to regard, to worship.* Distinguish, cōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to strain through a*

cloth or sieve. Derive, cultus, ūs, *care, culture, refinement; worship.* Cultūra, æ, *tillage.* Compounded with ager, gri, *a field*, agricultura, æ, *husbandry*; agricōla, æ, *a husbandman.*

Incōlo, cōlui, cultum, ěre, (in prep. & cōlo, *to cultivate, or worship, in a place,*) trans. *to inhabit*, intrans. *to dwell.* Distinguish incultus, (in, negative,) *uncultivated, rude.*

Belgæ, ārum, *the Belgæ, or Belgians, see Geographical outline.*

ālius, a, ūd, adj. *another; one, of more than two.*

G. ālius, for alius, D. alii. Alius—alius, *one—another.* Distinguish alter, ěra, ěrum, *the other; one of two.*

Aquītāni, ōrum, *the Aquitani, or Aquitanians, see Geographical outline.*

Tertius, a, um, ordinal num. adj. (tres,) *third.*

Celtæ, ārum, *the Celtæ, or Celts, see Geographical outline.*

Qui, quæ, quōd, relative pron. (of any person,) *who, which, that.* Distinguish quis, quæ, quod or quid, interrogative pron. (of the third person,) *who? which? what?*

Lingua, æ, *tongue, speech.* Derive language, (lingua agere?)

Noster, tra, trum, possessive adj. (nostri, *of or belonging to us,*) *our, ours.* Observe, possessive adjectives are formed from the genitive or possessive case; *mei, meus; tui, tuus; sui, suus; vestri, vester; &c.*

Galli, ōrum, *the inhabitants of Gaul, either in its wider or more limited sense, as shown by the passage.*

Pello, āvi, ātum, āre, (not used in its simple form,) *to speak or call.*

Appello, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, pello,) *to speak to ; to appeal to ; to name or call.* [Other compounds, compello, āvi, ātum, āre, *to speak together, to address ; to accuse.* Interpello, &c. *to speak between, to interrupt.* Distinguish pello, pēpūli, pulsum, pellēre, *to drive ; to beat ;* and its compounds, as, appello, pūli, pulsum, ěre, *to drive, bring, or turn to ;* compello, pūli, pulsum, ěre, *to drive together ; to force.*]

II.

Hic, hæc, hoc, demonstrative pron. *this.*

[Sto, stēti, (stātum, *found only in compounds,*) āre, intrans. *to stand.*

Sisto, stīti, stātum, ěre, trans. *to make to stand, to set ;* intrans. *to stand still, to halt.*]

Stātuo, uī, ūtum, ěre, (stātum,) *to set up.*

Instītuo, uī, ūtum, ěre, (in, prep. and statuo, *to set or place into or upon ;*) *to institute, appoint, or establish.*

Instītūtum, ī, (institutus, part. *a thing established,*) *a custom, or fashion ; a rule.*

Lēgo, lēgi, lectum, ěre, (to take piece by piece,) *to choose ; to gather ; to read.* Distinguish lēgo, chap. XI.

Lex, *ēgis*, (*lēgo*, *a thing to be read*,) *a written law, common or civil law; a statute.* **Distin. jus, jūris**, *right, justice; the principle of law*, chap. VIII.

Inter, prep. *between, among, in the midst of; during.*

Sui, reflex pron. (See **Rud.** It represents the actor or subject as the object of his own act, or as affected by it; hence it has no nominative.) **Gen. of himself, herself, itself; pl. of themselves.** **D. to or for himself, &c.**

Dī, or **dis**, (*duo*, *two*, Gr. *dia*, *through, division, separation*,) inseparable prep. *asunder.*

Differo, **distūli**, **dilātum**, **differre**, (*di* or *dis*, and *fero*; see **Rud.**) trans. *to carry or put-apart, or asunder; intrans. to differ.*

ā, **āb**, abs, prep. (*a* before a consonant, *ab* before a vowel or consonant, and *abs* chiefly before *t*, or *q*;) *from; from—as a cause, i. e. by.*

Gārumna, *æ*, m. or f. *the Garumna, or Garonne, see Geographical outline.*

Fluo, **fluxi**, **fluxum**, *ēre*, intrans. *to flow, as a liquid.* Derive **fluctus**, *ūs*, *a wave*, from the old supine *fluctum*.

Flūmen, **mīnis**, (*fluo*, *that which flows, a flowing.*) *a river, a stream.* Observe **flūvius**, *ii*, *the same.*

Matrōna, *æ*, *the Matrona, or Marne, see Geographical outline.*

Sequāna, *æ*, *the Sequana, or Seine, see Geographical outline.*

III.

Fortis, is, e, adj. (fero,) *able to bear, strong, brave.*

Abstract, fortitudo, dñis, *ability to bear, intrepidity.* Adv. fortiter, *bravely.*

Sum, fui, esse, intrans. irr. (see Rud.) *to be.*

Propterea, adv. (propter ea, *on account of these things*,) *for this reason, therefore.*

Quodd, adv. (neut. of qui,) *that, because.* Propterea quodd, *for this reason that, or because.*

[**Pröpis**, is, e, old adj. *near*; whence the adv. prope, *near*, comp. propius, sup. (propissime, propsime,) proxime. Hence also]

Pröprior, comp. *'nearer*, sup. proximus, *nearest, next.*

Germāni, orum, (*weir-men, war men*,) *Germans*, a name given by the Romans to those living beyond the Rhine, but at length confined to the inhabitants of the country still called *Germany, Germania.*

Trans, prep. *across, on the other side of.*

Rhēnus, i, *the Rhine, see Geographical outline.*

Cum, (*con* in composition,) prep. *with, along with.*

Tēneo, nui, ntum, ēre, intrans. *to be*; trans. *to hold.* (tīneo, in comp.) *as, con-, together, de-, down, per-, through, re-, back.*

Contīnenter, (contineo, *to hold together*,) *without break or stop, continuously, continually.*

Bellum, i, (duellum, duo,) *a contest between two, war,*

Gēro, essi, estum, ēre, *to bear or carry, to carry on.*

IV.

Helvētīi, ōrum, *the Helvetii, or Helvetians, see Geographical outline.*

Quē, conj. *and.*

Quōque, (as if quēque?) adv. *also.*

Līquo, īqui, — ēre, *to leave.*

Rē, (used only in composition,) *again, back.*

Rēlinquo, īqui, ictum, ēre, *to leave behind, to leave.*

Rēliquus, a, um, adj. (relinquo, old form reliquo?) *left behind, the rest of.*

Vir, Iri, *a man, i. e. not a woman, or a boy, but a MAN, in the strongest sense.*

Virtūs, ūtis, f. (vir,) *manliness; anything becoming a MAN; any good property; courage, virtue.*

Præ, prep. *before, in position, whether in motion or in rest; before, in comparison.*

Cēdo, essi, essum, ēre, intrans. *to give place, to retire; to go.*

Præcēdo, essi, essum, ēre, *to go before, to excel or surpass.*

Fērē, adv. *almost.*

Quōt, num. indecl. *how many.*

Quōtus, a, um, adj. *what (one) in numerical order.*

Dies, iei, m. or f. in the sing. m. in the pl. *a day.*

Quōtidie, (quotus, dies,) adv. *as often as the day, daily.*

Quōtidiānus, a, um, (quotidie,) adj. *daily.*

Prælium, ii, *a battle, a general engagement.*

Tendo, tētendi, tensum or tentum, tendēre, to stretch, to strain.

Contendo, ndi, nsum, or ntum, ěre, to strive or struggle with, to endeavour; to hasten, to contend.

V.

Celticus, a, um, (Celtæ,) adj. of or belonging to the Celtæ.

Eo, īvi, ĩtum, ĩre, irr. intrans. to go.

Ineo, īvi, or ii, ĩtum, ĩre, irr. to go into, to enter upon, to begin.

Initium, ii, (ineo, an entrance,) a beginning.

Cāpio, cēpi, captum, ěre, (cĭpio, in comp.) to take.

Rhōdānus, i, the Rhone. See Geographical outline.

Contĭneo, tĭnui, tentum, ěre, to hold together, to bound; to confine, or restrain.

ōceānus, i, the main sea, the ocean.

Fĭnis, is, m. or f. end, conclusion. Fines, pl. the limits, borders, or frontier of a country; the country itself, (which these limits include,) in which senses it is masculine.

Tango, tētĭgi, tactum, ěre, (obs. tǎgo,) to touch.

ād, prep. to, toward; near,—in the direction of.

Attĭngo, tĭgi, tactum, ěre, (ad, tango,) to touch at or upon; to reach or extend to.

Jam, adv. now, already.

Etiam, (et, jam, and now,) also, likewise.

Tĕro, trĭvi, trĭtum, ěre, to rub or wear down, to break, to waste.

Trio, ōnis, (tero ?) m. *an ox used in ploughing, &c.*
Septem, num. adj. indecl. *seven.* "

Septemtriōnes, um, m. *seven plough oxen, the seven stars, the bear; the north.* It is used also in the singular.

VI.

Belgicus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to the Belgæ, or Belgium.*

Exter, or **extērus**, a, um, (ex,) *outward.* Superl. **extrēmus** or **extīmus**, *utmost; extreme.* Derive **extra**, prep.

ōrior, ortus, ōriri, (of the third conjugation, except the infinitive, and *orirer* formed from it; as *orēris*, *oritur*, &c. rarely *orērer*; Fut. part. *oriturus*;) intrans. *to arise, or spring up.*

Pertīneo, tīnui, tentum, ēre, (per, teneo,) intrans. *to hold through; to extend; to belong.*

Infērus, a, um, adj. *low; below.* superlative, *infīmus* or *īmus.*

Spēcio, spexi, spectrum, ēre, not used in the simple form, (spēcio in compounds,) *to see, to look at.*

Specto, tāvi, tātum, tāre, (frequentative of specio, *to look at often, or with attention,*) *to look upon, behold, or examine; to look towards (with ad).*

Sōl, ōlis, m. *the sun.* **Oriens sol**, *the rising sun, the east.*

VII.

Aquītānia, æ, *Aquitania, see Geographical Outline.*

Mons, ntis, m. *a mountain.*

Pyrēnæus, a, um, adj. (said to be derived from *Pyrene*, the name of a princess, who took refuge, and was buried on a mountain so called; or from a Greek word, signifying *fire*, referring to the story of a great conflagration;) *Pyrenean.*

is, eā, id, adj. pron. *this or that; he, she, or it.* It is used in pointing out an object, not so far as *ille*, and not so near as *hic*.

Hispānia, æ, *Spain.*

Cādo, cēcīdi, cāsum, ěre, (*cīdo*, in compounds,) intrans. *to fall.* Distinguish cādo, (*cīdo*, in comp.) cēcīdi, cāsum, ěre, *to strike, beat, or kill.*

Occīdo, cīdi, cāsum, ěre, (ob, cādo, *to fall against, or before one,*) *to fall; to go down; to die or perish.* Dist. occīdo, cīdi, cīsum, ěre, (ob, cādo,) *to beat or cut down, to kill.*

Occāsus, us, *a fall, downfall, or ruin; the going down of the sun, the west.*

VIII.

Orgētōrix, īgis. *a powerful and ambitious chief among the Helvetii.*

Nosco, nōvi, nōtum, ěre, *to know; to become acquainted with.*

Nōbilis, is, e, (nosco,) adj. *that may be known; distinguished, noble.*

Nōbilitas, ātis, (nōbilis,) *nobleness; the nobility.*

Dīvēs, adj. *rich*. Gen. *dīvītis*; comp. *divitior*, *divitissimus*; another form,—

Dīs, *dīs*, *dīte*, Gen. *dītis*, comp. *ditior*, *ditissimus*.

[**Jūbeo**, *ussī*, *ussum*, *ēre*, to bid, or desire; to order.]

[**Jūs**, *ūris*, (said to be from *jubeo*,) *right, justice, law; equity, or the principle of law*. Dist. another word of the same form, *jūs*, *jūris*, *broth, soup*, from which derive *juice*.]

Jūro, *rāvi*, *rātum*, *āre*, (*jus*,) intrans. to swear.

Conjūro, *rāvi*, *rātum*, *āre*, (*con*, *juro*,) intrans. to swear together; to conspire.

Conjūrātio, *ōnis*, a swearing together, a conspiracy.

Fācio, *fēci*, *factum*, *ēre*, to make, or form; to do.

Cīvīs, *is*, com. gen. a citizen.

Cīvītas, *ātis*, citizenship; a city, a state; the rights of citizenship.

Suādeo, *suāsi*, *suāsum*, *ēre*, to advise, or recommend.

Pēr, prep. through, by means of, along.

Persuādeo, *āsi*, *āsum*, *ēre*, to advise thoroughly, or persuade; to convince. Observe, the Romans said, *suadere rem homini*, to recommend a thing to a person; we say, to persuade a person to a thing.

ūt, conj. that, in order that, (so) that; adv. how, as; as soon as.

Dē, prep. from, down from, out from; of or concerning; down in comp.

Suus, *a*, *um*, (*sui*,) belonging to the agent; his own, her own, its own; their own.

Cōpia, æ, *plenty, store, number*; hence, *power, force* or, pl. *forces (of men)*.

Ex, prep. *out, out of*.

Exeo, īvi, or ii, Itum, īre, (ex, eo,) irr. intrans. *to go out, to go out of*.

IX.

Fācilis, is, e, (facio,) adj. *what may be done*; *easy*.

Comp. *facilior, facillimus*.

Fācile, (for *faciliter*,) adv. *easily*, comp. *facilius, facillime*.

Undīque, adv. *from all quarters, on every side*.

Lōcus, i, *place, situation, position*. Plur. generally *loca*, n. except to signify *places* or *passages in a book*, or *heads of discourse*, when *loci* is used.

Nascor, nātus, nasci, (for *gnascor*,) dep. intrans. *to be born, to arise*. Fut. part. *nascītūrus*.

Derive *nātus* or *gnatus*, *a male born, a son*; *nata* or *gnata*, *a female born, a daughter*.

Nātūra, æ, (nascor,) *that which one has by birth or origin*; *the fixed qualities of a thing, nature*.

Lātus, a, um, adj. *broad*. Der. *lātītūdo, ūdīnis, breadth*. Dist. *lātus, tēris, the side*.

Atque, (ac and que?) conj. *and*.

ālo, ālui, ālītum contr. *altum, ēre, to maintain or increase by feeding, to nourish, rear, or bring up, to feed*. Der. *ālimentum, ti, that with which one is nourished, food*.

Altus, a, um, (alo, raised or reared up?) *high*;

deep, i.e. *high from the bottom*. Dist. *altus*, part. *fed*, *nourished*.

Ǻger, gri, a *field*, *land*, *estate*, *territory*. Dist. *terra*, æ, the *earth*, as opposed to the *sea*; and *solum*, li, the *ground* or *bottom*, that on which anything rests, the *sole*; the *soil* for cultivation.

Alter, ǣra, ǣrum, adj. *one of two*; THE *one*. Alter, — alter, the *one*, — the *other*; the *second* (properly of two,) Gen. *alterius*, Dat. *alteri*. Dist. *alius*, *one* (of more than two,) AN *other*.

Jūra, æ, m. *Mount Jura*, see *Geographical outline*. Sēquāni, nōrum, the *Sequani*, or *Sequans*. Geo. *outline*. Adj. Sēquānus or Sēquānicus, a, um, of or belonging to the *Sequani*.

Lācus, ūs, a *lake*, a *sheet of water*, that is larger than a *pond*, and does not dry up.

Lēmānus, i, the *name of a lake at Geneva*. Geo. *outline*.

[Vincio, vinxī, vinctum, īre, to *bind*. Der. vincūlum, li, a *bond*, a *chain*. Dist.—

Vinco, vīci, victum, ǣre, to *defeat in battle*, to *conquer*. Der. victor, ōris, a *conqueror*, and its abstract, victōria, æ, *victory*.]

Prō, (prō in some compounds,) prep. *before*, *in front of*, *in defence of*; *instead of*, *for*, *in exchange for*; *in comparison with*, *in proportion to*, *according to*, *on account of*.

Prōvincia, æ, (pro, vinco, or vincio,) *territory held as conquered*, or *bound*, a *dependent state*, a *province*.

X.

Pröficiscor, pröfectus, pröficisci, (*pro and faciscor, inceptive of facio, to begin to make forward, to advance, to march, to go.*)

Firmus, a, um, adj. *firm.*

Firmo, ävi, ätum, äre, *to make firm, to strengthen.*

Confirmo, ävi, ätum, äre, *to make firm together, to strengthen, to make sure, to confirm.*

Rēs, rei, *a thing, a circumstance.* Observe, The Romans use *res* very extensively, and where we represent it by words expressing the *particular thing* that is meant; as, *state, estate, power, business, battle, &c.* and particularly with adjectives, as, *res-publica, the government, res divina, a sacrifice, res militaris, the art of war, &c.*

Dūco, uxi, uctum, ěre, *to lead, to draw; to infer or think.*

Addūco, uxi, uctum, ěre, (*ad, duco,*) *to lead to, to lead on or forward, to induce.*

Constituo, ui, ūtum, ěre, (*con, stāto,*) *to set together, to cause to halt; to appoint, to determine or resolve.*

Pāro, ävi, ätum, äre, *to get, obtain, or procure; to prepare, or make ready.*

Compāro, ävi, ätum, äre, *to get (things) together, either, so as to prepare, or make ready, or, so as to observe likeness or difference, i. e. to compare.*

[Jungo, nxi, nctum, ěre, *to join.*

Jūgum, i, (jungo, obs. jūgo,) *a joining, a cross bar joining one thing to another ; a yoke, joining two animals, to draw a plough or carriage ; the ridge joining two high parts of a mountain ; a spear laid transversely on two others stuck uprightly in the ground to make a vanquished army pass through, as a mark of subjection, was also called "jugum," the yoke.*

Jūvo, ūvi, ūtum, āre, *to help, aid, or assist ; to gratify, or please. Fut. part. jūvāturus.]*

Jūmentum, i, *a beast of burden, or draught, derived either from jūgum, as if jūgūmentum, because the animal so used had been brought under the yoke, or from jūvo, as if juvāmentum, because it was taken to aid the efforts of man.*

Carrus, i, or um, i, *a cart, or waggon. (Cæsar appears to have derived this word from the German and English car.)*

Quām, (quis,) adv. *how, how much ; (so) as. Observe the use of it with a superlative ; as, quam proximus, how far (it may be) the nearest, i. e. as near as possible ; quam optimus, how far (it may be) the best, i. e. as good as possible. Conj. than.*

Māgis, (obs. adj. māgis, is, e, comp. māgior, mājor, sup. māgiissimus, magsimus, maximus,) adv. *more, maxime, most.*

Maxīmus, a, um, (magis,) adj. sup. *greatest, most.*

Nūmērus, i, *number*.

[ēmo, ēmi, emtum or emptum, ěre, (Imo in comp. except coemo, demo, promo, and sumo,) *to take – at a value, to buy.*]

Coēmo, ēmi, emtum or emptum, ěre, (coa, emo,) *to buy together, or in quantity; to buy up.* [Observe that adīmo, *to take away*, is not compounded with *ad*, but *a*, the *d* being inserted between two vowels, as in redīmo, for reīmo, *to buy back, redeem, or ransom*, and prodes for proes, &c. Except coemo and redimo, the compounds of emo do not signify that price or value is given; as ex-, *to take out*, inter-, and per-, *to kill or destroy*, dir- for dis-, *to take asunder*. Dēmo for deēmo, *to take from*, prōmo, for proēmo, *to take or bring forth*, and sūmo for sūbēmo, *to take (under the hand ?) for use*, have mpsi in the Perf.]

Sēro, sēvi, sātum, (sītum in comp.) ěre, *to sow or plant*. Sātas, *male offspring, a son*; sāta, *female offspring, a daughter*. Der. sēmen, īnis, (as if sērīmen,) *seed*. Dist. sēro, sērui in comp. sertum, ěre, *to tie, knit, or join*.

Sēmentia, is, (for sērīmentia, sero,) *a sowing, seed sown, seed-time*.

āmo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to love*.

āmīcus, a, um, adj. (amo,) *friendly*. Amicus, i, *a friend*; amica, æ, *a female friend*.

āmīcītia, æ, (abstract of amicus,) *friendliness, friendship, alliance*.

ānus, i, or annus, i, a circle, a ring ; a round hole. Der. ānūlus, i, or annūlus, i, a finger-ring (on which the signet was carried). Dist. ānus, ūs, (also uis in the gen.) an old woman, an old wife.

Annus, i, the circuit of the year ; a year.

[With us the word *annus*, to signify a ring, and also a year, would seem to arise from an idea of the earth's orbit round the sun, but the Romans may have seen in it nothing more than the return of the seasons in regular rotation.]

XI.

[Sālio, lui, or lii for livi, ltum, ĩre, (silio and sultum in comp.) intrans. to leap, to spring ; in a particular sense, trans. to leap upon. Der. salto, āvi, ātum, āre, freq. intrans. to spring often, to dance.

Consūlo, lui, ltum, ěre, (said to be from con and salio, to leap, or go together, as holding one opinion, or from the obs. *conso*, connected with *censeo*,) with an acc. to consult, for opinion or advice ; with a dat. to consult for the good of.]

Consilium, i, (consulo,) joint opinion, counsel, contrivance, plan.

Conficio, fēci, fectum, ěre, (con, facio, to do or make together,) to collect, to finish ; to consume, to kill.

Dēligo, lēgi, lectum, ěre, (de, lego,) to select, or

choose from. Der. *dēlectus, ūs, a choosing from, a levy of soldiers.* Dist. *dēlīgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, līgo, to bind,) to bind down, to fasten.*

[*Lēgo, āvi, ātum, āre, to send with authority, to send as ambassador, to appoint as lieutenant, to leave a legacy.* Der. *legātus, i, one sent with authority, as ambassador or lieutenant; legātum, i, a legacy.*]

Lēgātio, ōnis, (the sending of one with authority,) an embassy, a lieutenancy.

Sub, prep. *under.*

Suscīpio, cēpi, ceptum, ěre, (sub, capio, to take, being under,) to hold up or sustain; to undertake.

Iter, Itīnĕris, n. (for Itīner, from eo, ĭtum, a going along,) a journey, a road. Der. *Itĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, (to make a road of by continuing to go over,) to repeat.*

Castīcus, i, Casticus, a Sequan chief.

Rĕgo, rexi, rectum, ěre, to make or keep straight, to direct, to govern. Der. *rex, rĕgis, a king.*

Regnum, i, regal power, a kingdom. Der. *regno, āvi, ātum, āre, to be king, to reign.*

Occūpo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, capio, to take in opposition to another,) to seize upon, to occupy; to anticipate. Der. *occupātio, ōnis, violent seizure, occupation, employment.*

Pāter, tris, a father; in the plur. fathers, = senators. Der. *pāternus, a, um, and patrius, a, um, belonging to a father, paternal.*

Patria, æ, (*patria terra*,) *fatherland, native country*.
Ante, prep. *in front of, before — in place or time*.

Hābeo, ui, *Itum*, ěre, *to have, to hold, to reckon*.

īdem, eādem, *īdem*, (is, dem,) *the same*.

Item, (*idem*,) adv. *also, in like manner*.

Quē, enclitic conj. *and*. When it couples two words, it is affixed to the latter of them; and, when it couples two clauses, it is affixed generally to the first word of the latter clause.

Dumnōrix, īgis, *Dumnorix*, an *Æduan chief*.

Æduus, a, um, adj. *Æduan*; subs. an *Æduan*.

Maxīme, (*maximus*,) adv. superl. *very greatly, most of all*.

Plebs, plēbis, *the common people*. Also plēbes, is, and plēbes, ei.

[*Accīpio*, cēpi, ceptum, ěre, (ad, capio,) *to take to, to receive*. Dist. *recipio*, *to take back*.]

Acceptus, a, um, (*accipio*,) part. *received*; adj. *acceptable, agreeable*.

Cōnor, ātus, āri, *to try, to attempt*. Der. *conātus*, ūs, *an attempt*.

Jusjūrandum, jūrisjūrandi, (jus, jūro,) *an oath*.

Do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, *to give*. The compounds, *circundo*, *to put round*, *pessundo*, *to send to the bottom, to destroy*, *sātisdo*, *to give surety*, *sūperdo*, *to lay upon*, *vēnundo*, *to give for sale*, are conjugated like the simple verb; the rest take the form *do*, dīdi, dītum, dēre, of the 3d conj.; as, *addo*, *to add*.

Tōtus, a, um, adj. *all, whole.*

[**Pōs**, adj. *able*, found only in composition, = pōtis, is, e ; comp. potior, potissimus.]

Pōtior, itus, īri, (potis, to be more able,) to become master of.

Pres. Ind.

Pōtior, -īris, { -ītur, -īmur, -imini, -iuntur.
-ītur,

Imp. Sub.

Pōtīrer, { -īreris, -īretur, -īremur, -īremini, -īrentur,
-ēreris, -ēretur, -ēremur, -ēremini, -ērentur.

Part. Fut. Potīturus. Per. Potītus.

Possum, pōtui, posse, (pōs, pōtis, sum,) irr. intrans. to be able.

Spēro, āvi, ātum, āre, to expect what is good or pleasing, to hope. Der. spes, ei, contracted for speres, expectation of good, hope.

XII.

Pœna, æ, satisfaction. Phrase, dare pœnas, to give satisfaction, i. e. to be punished.

[**Rāpio**, pui, ptum, ēre, to snatch, to carry off by force. Der. rapax, ācis, adj. rapacious ; rapīna, æ, plunder ; rapidus, a, um, adj. swift.]

ērīpio, pui, ptum, ēre, (e, rapio,) to snatch away from, to rescue.

Nuncio, or nuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, to bring news, to report. Der. nuncius, or nuntius, i, a messenger ; nuncium, or nuntium, i, a message.

ēnuncio, or ēnuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, (e, nuncio,) to report distinctly, to declare.

Vincŭlum. See chap. ix.

Causa, æ, a cause, reason.

Dīco, dixi, dictum, ěre, to say or tell, to relate, to appoint. Phrase, dicere causam, to plead a cause.

Der. dictum, i, a thing said, a word, a precept, or command. Dist. dīco, āvi, ātum, āre, to declare; to dedicate.

[Āgo, ēgi, actum, ěre, to do, to drive. Circumago, to drive round, to surround, perago, to drive through, to finish, to spend, and satago, to do enough, to be busy, are conjugated like the simple verb, except that satago wants the supine. In the other compounds it becomes ĭgo, as adĭgo, egi, actum, ěre, to drive to. Prodigio, to spend lavishly; and dēgo, (deĭgo,) to dwell, want the sup.; ambigo, to doubt, dispute, wants both perf. and sup.]

Cōgo, coēgi, coactum, ěre, (con, ago,) to drive together, to compel.

[Damnum, i, loss, damage, a fine.]

Damno, āvi, ātum, ěre, to condemn, to fine.

Sēquor, sēquūtus, or sēcūtus, sēqui, to come after, to follow, to pursue. Der. sēcundus, a, um, following after, second; prosperous.

[Ėpus, ěris, work, labour, toil, or difficulty. It is used undeclined, in certain phrases, to signify need, necessity, or (adj.) necessary; see Rules of Syntax.]

Oportet, uit, ēre, (opus,) *it is necessary, it behoves.*

Ignis, is, m. *fire.*

Crēmo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to burn to ashes.*

Dies, iēi, (*with the poets sometimes diē,*) m. or f. in the sing., m. in the plur., *a day.*

[Jūdīco, āvi, ātum, āre, (jus, dīco,) *to declare justice, to judge, to think.*

Jūdex, īcis, com. gen. *a judge.*]

Jūdīcium, i, (judico,) *the declaring of justice, judgment; trial.*

[Fāmūlus, i, *a slave, a servant.*]

Fāmīlia, æ, (famulus,) *the whole body of slaves belonging to one master; a household, a family.*

Cliens, entis, com. gen. *a client, a dependent.*

[Ob, prep. *before, in front of; for, on account of.*

In comp. *generally in front of, in the way of, against.*

Æs, æris, n. *copper, brass, bronze; money.*

Ærātus, a, um, (æs,) *covered with brass.*]

Obærātus, a, um, (ob, æratus,) *under obligation for money, in debt; subs. a debtor.*

Condūco, duxi, ductum, ēre, (con, duco,) *to lead together, to collect, to hire.*

Pēr, prep. *through, by means of, along.* In comp. *through, thoroughly.*

XIII.

Mōrior, mortuus, mōri, or morīri, dep. intrans. *to die.* Fut. part. morīturus. [*Besides the inf.*

moriri, *morimur* also occurs in very old Latin ; but the verb is otherwise of the third conj.]

Quum or cum, (cum, prep. indicating the contemporaneity of one event with another,) conj. *when, since, seeing that, although.*

Ob. *See chap. xii.*

[Cio, cīvi, cītum, īre, and

Cieo, —, cītum, ēre, (cīvi in comp.) *to stir up, to rouse ; to cite or summon.* Of the compounds, those with *con, in, and per* are, with the best writers, of the 2d conj. ; that with *ad* of the 4th ; with *ex* of either.

Cīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (cieo,) *to stir up often, to excite, to summon.*]

Incīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, cito,) *to stir up violently, to incite or spur on, to provoke.*

Arma, ōrum, pl. *arms, armour.* Dist. armus, i, *the shoulder.* Der. armo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to arm.*

Jus, juris, *right, justice, law.* *See chap. viii.*

Exsēquor, sēquūtus or sēcūtus, sēqui, (ex, sequor,) *to follow out, to pursue, to prosecute, to finish.*

Post, prep. *after, behind.*

Mors, rtis, (mорий,) *death.* Der. mortālis, is, e, adj. *mortal.* Dist. nex, ēcis, *violent death ;* and fātum, i, *fate, natural death.*

[Nē, adv. *not ;* conj. *that not, lest.* It is used as an enclitic, with the quantity shortened, nē, in asking a question, as *audisne*, dost thou hear ?

Hīlum, i, *the small black spot of a bean or pea ; a thing of no value.*

Nihilum, i, (ne, hīlum, ī becoming I,) *nothing*.

Contracted and abbreviated forms are *nīlum*, *nīhil*, and *nīl*.

Minor, or, *us*, *gen. ōris*, *adj.* (comp. of *parvus*, a, um, *little*,) *less, inferior*.

Minus, *adv.* (comp. of *parum*, *little*,) *less*.]

Nihilōminus, *adv.* (*nihilum*, *minus*, *less by nothing*,) *nevertheless*.

ūbi, *adv.* *where, in what place; when, at what time*.

Pāro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to get, to obtain; to make ready*. See chap. x.

[**Bīto** or **bēto**, *ēre*, *to go, to walk; occurring only in the oldest writers*.

Arbīter, *tri*, (*ad*, *bīto?* ī becoming I, *one who goes to*,) *an eye or ear-witness, an umpire, a judge*.]

Arbītror, *ātus*, *āri*, (*arbiter*,) *to decide or judge between, from eye or ear evidence, to observe narrowly; to be of opinion, or think*.

Oppīdum, i, *a walled town*. *Dist.* **oppīdo**, *adv.* *very much*.

Vīcus, i, *a street, a village*.

[**Prīvus**, a, um, *single, particular, one's own*.

Prīvo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*privus*, *to render single*,) *to deprive of*.]

Prīvātus, a, um, *adj.* (*privo*,) *one's own, private*.

[**Ædes**, *is*, and **ædis**, *is*, *an apartment, a temple; pl. a house, as consisting of several apartments*.

Ædificō, āvi, ātum, āre, (ædes, facio,) to build.]

Ædificium, i, (ædifico,) a building, a house.

[Candeo, ui, ĕre, intrans. to be white, to shine; to be white with heat, to glow, to burn. There appears to have been a form cando, ĕre, whence the compounds in cendo are derived.]

Incendo, di, nsum, ĕre, (in, cando,) to set on fire, to burn; to excite. Der. incendium, i, a conflagration.

XIV.

Duo, æ, o, num. adj. two.

Mensis, is, m. a month.

Mōlo, ui, Itum, ĕre, to grind. Der. mōla, æ, a mill-stone, a mill. Dist. mōla, æ, meal and salt, sprinkled on the head of the victim in sacrifice.

Cibus, i, food.

Cibārius, a, um, adj. (cibus,) belonging to food; pl. neut. subs. cibāria, orum, corn, food.

Quis, quæ, quod, and quid, pron. interr. who, which, what.

Quisque, quæque, quodque, and quidque, (quis, que,) adj. pron. every one.

Dōmus, ūs, f. a house, a home; domi, at home. See Rud.

Fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, to bring, to carry, to suffer.

Effēro, extūli, elātum, efferre, (ex, fero,) to bring

or *carry out, to produce, to publish ; to exalt ; to carry out for burial.* Dist. *effĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, ferus, fierce,) to make fierce, to enrage.*

Jūbeo. *See chap. viii.*

Omnīno, adv. (omnis,) *in all, altogether.*

[Ango, xi, —, ěre, *to press together, to choke, to vex.*]

Angustus, a, um, adj. (ango,) *confined, narrow, brief.*

Difficilis, is, e, (dis, facilis,) adj. *hard to do, difficult.*

Multus, a, um, (moltus, from an obsolete verb,) adj. *much, many.* Comp. plus, plurimus.

Multo, adv. (multus,) *by much.*

Facilior. *See chap. ix.*

[Pes, pĕdis, m. *a foot.*

Expĕdio, īvi, ĭtum, ĭre, (ex, pes, *to take the foot out of,)* *to set free, to disentangle.*]

Expĕditus, a, um, (expedio,) adj. *set free, ready, easy ; as applied to a soldier, light-armed.* Comp. expeditior, expeditissimus.

Non, adv. *no, not.*

Ullus, a, um, (unŭlus from unus,) *any.*

Nullus, a, um, (ne, ullus,) *no, none.*

Nonnullus, a, um, (non, nullus, *not none,)* *some.*

Vādo, (vāsi, vāsum, in comp.) ěre, *to go.*

Vādum, i, and vādus, i, (vādo, ā becoming ā,) *what can be gone through by wading ; a shallow, a ford.* Wade is connected with vado.

Transeo, ivi *and* ii, Itum, ire, (trans, eo,) *to go across.*

XV.

Cæsar, æris, Cæsar.

Allöbroges, um, *the Allobroges. See Geog. Outline.*

Gēnēva, æ, *Geneva. See Geog. Outline.*

Pons, pontis, m. *a bridge.*

Rīpa, æ, *the bank of a river.*

[Vēnio, vēni, ventum, ire, intrans. *to come. Dist. vēneo, vēnii, ire, (vēnum, i, a sale, eo, to go for sale,) intrans. to be sold.*]

Convēnio, vēni, ventum, ire, (con, venio,) *to come together or assemble, to meet with, to agree.*

Nuncio. *See chap. xii.*

[Mātūrus, a, um, adj. *ripe, ready, timely, speedy. Comp. maturior, maturissimus or maturrimus.*]

Mātūro, āvi, ātum, āre, (maturus,) trans. *to ripen, to make ready, to hasten ; intrans. to make haste.*

Urbs, urbis, *a city, with reference to the buildings.*

Dist. cīvitas, ātis, *a city, with reference to the inhabitants, a state ; and oppidum, i, a town.*

Uls, old prep. *on the farther side, beyond.*

Ulter, a, um, obs. adj. (uls,) *far. Comp. ulterior, farther, ultimus, farthest. Der. ultra, prep. beyond.*

[Scindo, scīdi, (sciscīdi,) scissum, scindēre, *to tear in pieces, to cleave.*]

Rescindo, scīdi, scissum, ěre, (re, scindo,) *to cut or break down, to tear open ; — legem, to annul a law.*

XVI.

Advēnio, vēni, ventum, īre, (ad, venio,) intrans.
to come to, to arrive.

Adventus, ūs, (advenio,) a coming to, an arrival.

[**Cerno, crēvi, crētum, ěre, to sift, to separate ; to discern or see ; to judge, to decree.**]

Certus, a, um, (cerno,) adj. set apart or appointed ; resolved ; certain, sure. Comp. **certior, certissimus.** Phrase, **facere certiore**, *to make more certain, to inform.*

Lēgatus. See chap. xi.

Mitto, mīsi, missum, ěre, to send.

ānīma, æ, (breath, vital air, the principle of life,) life. Der. **animal, ālis, a living creature.**

ānīmus, i, (breath,) spirit, soul, courage ; affection ; mind. Dist. **mena, ntis, mind = understanding, judgment, intellect.**

Sīne, prep. without.

Ullus. See chap. xiv.

[**Mālus, a, um, adj. bad, wicked.** Comp. **pějor, pessimus.** Dist. **mālus, i, f. an apple-tree ; mālus, i, a mast ; māla, æ, the cheek-bone ; mālum, i, an apple.**

Māle, adv. (mālus,) badly, wickedly.

Mālěficus, a, um, adj. (male, facio,) doing ill, mischievous. Comp. from **maleficens.**]

Mālěficiūm, i, (maleficus,) mischief.

Mūrus, i, a wall.

[Fōdio, fōdi, fossum, ěre, *to dig ; to stab.* An infinitive *fodire* sometimes occurs.]

Fossa, æ, (fodio,) *a ditch.*

Perdūco, duxi, ductum, ěre, (per, duco,) *to lead through, to lead thoroughly or persuade ; to conduct, to prolong.*

Nĕgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (said to be from *ne* and *āgo* or *aio*, though the quantity be short,) *to say no, to deny, to refuse.*

Relinquo. *See chap. iv.*

Via, æ, *a way, a method ; a journey.*

Invītus, a, um, adj. *unwilling.*

Propter, (for propĭter, from prope,) adv. *near ; prep. near ; connected with, = for, on account of.*

Angustia, æ, (angustus, narrowness,) plur. *narrow passes ; poverty.*

Eo. *See chap. v.*

Non. *See chap. xiv.*

XVII.

Amīcus. *See chap. x.*

[Prex, prĕcis, (not used in the nom. and gen. sing.) *a prayer, entreaty.*

Prĕcor, ātus, āri, (prex,) dep. *to pray, to entreat.*

Dĕprĕcor, ātus, āri, (de, precor,) dep. *to pray in order to avert an evil, to deprecate.]*

Dĕprĕcātor, ōris, (deprecor,) *one who deprecates, an intercessor.*

[Patro, āvi, ātum, āre, (pāter,) *to be father, author, or maker of ; to accomplish or bring to pass.*]

Impetro, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, patro,) *to obtain (by request).*

Plūrimum, (plurimus,) *adv. very much, most.*

Fīlia, æ, *a daughter ; fīlius, i, a son.*

Māter, mātris, *a mother.*

Mātrīmōnium, i, (mater,) *marriage.*

Duco. *See chap. x.*

Ita, *adv. so, thus.*

Itāque, (Ita, que,) *and so, therefore.*

Pātiōr, passus, pāti, *dep. to suffer or endure ; to allow.*

XVIII.

Arceo, cui, —, ēre, *to keep off, to drive away.*

[Coerceo, ui, Itum, ēre, (con, arceo,) *to drive together ; to restrain.*]

Exerceo, ui, Itum, ēre, (ex, arceo, *to keep at work under restraint,*) *to train or exercise.*

Exercitus, (exerceo,) *a body of trained men, an army.*

ēdūco, duxi, ductum, ēre, (e, dūco,) *to lead out ; to bring up or rear.*

Itālia, æ, *Italy ; see Geography.*

Magnus, a, um, *adj. great, large. See chap. x.*

ibi, *adv. (is,) in that place, there.*

Lēgio, ōnis, (lēgo, *to choose,*) *a legion. It consisted at first of 1000 foot and 100 horse,*

chosen by Romulus from each of the three tribes into which he divided the Romans, or 3300 in all; and hence *mīles*, *ītis*, (mille or mile,) one of the thousand, *a soldier*. The number was afterwards increased, and was different at different times. The *legion* was divided into ten *cohorts*, a *cohort* into three *maniples*, and a *maniple* into two *centuries*, so that if the *century* had contained a full hundred, which it scarcely ever did, the legion would have contained 6000 men. The cavalry of a legion continued to be 300. They were divided into ten *turmæ* or troops, and each *turma* into three *dēcūriæ*, or bodies of ten men each. Six military tribunes, (*tribūnus*, *i*,) held command in a legion under the consul. They chose the centurions, (*centūrio*, *ōnis*,) or commanders of the centuries, (*centūria*, *æ*,) one to each, from the common soldiers. The commander of the cavalry was called *præfectus*. Each *decūria* had an officer called *dēcūrio*, (gen. *ōnis*,) but one was chief of the *turma*. Two Roman legions, and nearly an equal number from the allies, generally about 20,000 men in all, was the ordinary army of a consul.

Scribo, *ipsi*, *iptum*, *ēre*, (*to mark with a pointed instrument,*) *to write*.

Conscribo, *ipsi*, *iptum*, *ēre*, (*con*, *scribo*,) *to write together, to enrol, to enlist* (in list,) *soldiers*.

Hiems, ěmis, *rainy weather, a storm, winter.*

Hibernus, a, um, (hiems,) adj. *stormy, wintry* ;
neut. pl. with *castra* understood, *winter quarters.*

Alpes, ium, f. *the Alps.* See *Geog. Outline.*

Vöcontii, ōrum, *a people of Gaul.* See *Geog. Outline.*

Septem, num. adj. *seven.*

Septimus, a, um, (septem,) num. adj. *seventh.*

Pervēnio, vēni, ventum, ire, (per, venio,) intrans.
to come through, to arrive at.

Inde, (is, de,) adv. *from that place or time ; thence, then, = after that.*

Sĕgūsĭāni, ōrum, *a people of Celtic Gaul.* See *Geog. Outline.*

Extra, (exter,) prep. *outside of, except.* See *chap. vi.*

Prĭmus, a, um, adj. *first, chief.* The superl. degree of an obs. adj. pris, is, e, *old* ; comp. prior, superl. prissimus, prĭ-ĭmus, prĭmus.

XIX.

Jam, (is ? or eo ?) adv. *now, already, soon.*

Transdūco, uxi, uctum, ěre, (trans, duco,) *to lead or bring over.*

[Pöpŭlus, i, *the whole body of the people, a nation.*

Der. publicus, a, um, (for pöpŭlicus,) adj. *public.*

Dist. pöpŭlus, i, f. *a poplar tree.*]

Pöpŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *and*

Pöpŭlor, ātus, āri, (pöpulus,) dep. *to unpeople, to lay waste.*

Fendo, ndi, nsum, ěre, obs. *to strike*.

Dĕfendo, ndi, nsum, ěre, (de, fendo,) *to strike or ward off, to defend*. Dist. **offendo**, ndi, nsum, ěre, (ob,) *to strike against ; to displease*.

Rĕgo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to ask, to entreat*. Dist. **rĕgus**, i, *a funeral pile*.

Augeo, auxi, auctum, ěre, *to cause to grow, to augment, to increase ; intrans. to increase*.

Auxilium, i, (augeo, *increase of forces*,) *aid ; pl. auxiliaries*. Der. **auxĭlior**, ātus, āri, dep. *to aid (with forces)*.

Tempus, ōris, *time ; also, a temple of the head*.

Der. **tempestas**, ātis, *a time, a season ; weather*.

Ambarri, ōrum, *the Ambarri*. See *Geog. Outline*.

[**Sanguis**, ĩnis, m. (older form **sanguen**, ĩnis, n.) *blood*.

Sanguĭneus, a, um, (sanguis,) *adj. of blood, bloody*.]

Consanguĭneus, a, um, (con, sanguineus, of the same blood with,) *adj. related ; subs. a relative*.

Dĕpĕpŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *and*

Dĕpĕpŭlor, ātus, āri, (de, populo, - or,) *dep. to unpeople, to lay waste*.

Facile. See *chap. ix*.

Vis, is, acc. im, abl. i, *strength, power, in the sense of quantity ; pl. vĭres, ĩum, strength, powers*.

Hostis, is, com. gen. *a stranger, foreigner, public enemy*. Der. **hostĭlis**, is, e, and **hostĭcus**, a, um, *adj. belonging to an enemy, hostile*. Dist. **inĭmicus**, i, *a private enemy*.

Prohíbeo, ui, Itum, ěre, (pro, habeo, *to hold before,*)
to keep off, to hinder.

[Sĕdeo, sĕdi, sessum, ěre, intrans. *to sit.* Der. sĕdes, is, *a seat, settlement*; sĕdile, is, *a seat*; sella, æ, *a seat.* Dist. sĭdo, sĭdi and sĕdi, —, ěre, intrans. *to let one's self down, to alight, to sink.* The compounds of these two verbs have the same perf. and sup. sĕdi, sessum. Those of *se-deo* change ě into ĭ, except with *super*, and generally *circum*.

Possĭdeo, sĕdi, sessum, ěre, (pos, sedeo, *to sit or settle having power,*) *to possess.*]

Possessio, ōnis, (possideo,) *possession, property.*

[Fŭgio, fŭgi, fŭgĭtum, ěre, intrans. *to flee, to run away*; trans. *to flee or escape from.* Der. fŭgax, ācis, adj. *apt to flee, swift, timid*; fŭgĭtĭvus, a, um, adj. *fleeing away*; subs. *a deserter.*]

Fŭga, æ, *flight.* Der. fŭgo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to cause to flee, to put to flight.*

Recĭpio, cĕpi, ceptum, ěre, (re, capio,) *to take back.*
 Phrase, recipere se, *to betake one's self.*

Exspecto, or expecto, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, specto, *to look out often,*) intrans. *to wait*; trans. *to wait for, to expect.*

Statuo. See chap. ii. ; *to determine, to resolve upon.*

Dum, conj. *whilst, as long as, until.*

Santŏni, ōrum, and Santŏnes, um, *a people of Gaul.* See Geog. Outline.

XX.

Arar, āris, or **Arāris**, is, m. *the Arar or Saone* ;
acc. im, or in. *See Geog. Outline.*

Influo, uxi, uxum, ěre, (in, fluo,) intrans. *to flow into.*

[**Crĕdo**, dīdi, dītum, ěre, (certus, do, *as if* cret-do,) with the dat. *to put trust in, to believe a person* ; with the acc. *to believe a fact or thing* ; with the acc. and dat. *to entrust or lend to.* Der. **crĕdītor**, ōris, *one who entrusts to another, a creditor.* **Crĕdībīlis**, is, e, (credo,) adj. *that may be believed, credible.*]

Incrĕdībīlis, is, e, (in neg. credibilis,) adj. *that cannot be believed, incredible.*

Lĕnis, is, e, adj. *soft, smooth, gentle.*

Lĕnītas, ātis, (lenis,) *softness, smoothness, gentleness.*

Ita. *See chap. xvii.*

Ōcūlus, i, *the eye.*

Ūter, tra, trum, adj. *which (of two.)* Dist. **ŭter**, tris, *a leathern bottle.*

Fluo. *See chap. ii.*

Judico. *See chap. xii.*

Rātis, is, *a raft, a ship.* Dist. **rātus**, perf. part. of reor, **rātus**, rĕri, dep. intrans. *to reckon, to think.*

Ac, conj. *and.*

Linter, tris, f. sometimes m. *a small boat.*

Jungo. *See chap. x.*

Quātuor, num. adj. *four.*

Quartus, a, um, (quatuor,) num. adj. *fourth*.

Vērus, a, um, adj. *true, real*.

Vēro, (verus,) adv. *in truth*; conj. *but, however*.

Obs. vēre, adv. *in truth*; vērum, conj. *but*;

vērum, i, *a true thing, truth*. Dist. vēritas,

ātis, (abs. of verus,) *trueness, veracity, truth*.

[Cis, prep. *on this side of*.

Citer, era, erum, (cis,) obs. adj. *on this side of*.

Comp. citērior, citīmus.]

Citra, (citer,) prep. *on this side of*.

[Vigeo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. *to be vigorous; to flourish*.

Vigil, il, il, gen. īlis, (vigeo,) adj. *watchful*.]

Vigilia, æ, (vigil,) *a watching by night, a watch*.

ē, ex, prep. *out, out of*.

Castrum, i, *a castle, a fort*; pl. *tents, a camp*.

The Roman camp was square, with a gate in each side. It was surrounded with a ditch, twelve feet broad, and nine feet deep, and the earth, being thrown to the inside, formed a rampart. It was divided with great regularity into places uniformly set apart for every division of the troops, and for every military purpose.

See Antiquities.

Nondum, (non, dum,) adv. *not yet*.

XXI.

Tigurīnus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to the Tig-*

rini; subs. *Tigurīni*, *ōrum*, a *canton of the Helvetii*. See *Geog. Outline*.

Impēdio, *īvi*, *ītum*, *īre*, (*in*, *pes*, to put the foot into,) to entangle, to embarrass, to obstruct.]

Impēditus, *a*, *um*, (*impedio*,) adj. *entangled, embarrassed*.

Grādus, *ūs*, (*also uis*,) a *step*.

Grādiōr, *gressus*, *grādi*, (*gradus*,) dep. intrans. to take steps, to go.]

Aggrēdiōr, *essus*, *di*, (*ad*, *gradiōr*,) dep. to go to, to accost, to attack.

Concīdo, *īdi*, *īsum*, *ēre*, (*con*, *cædo*,) to cut to pieces, to kill, to destroy; to revile, to cheat.

Dist. *concīdo*, *īdi*, —, *ēre*, (*con*, *cado*,) intrans. to fall down, to die.

Silva, *æ*, a *wood, a forest*. Der. *silvester* and *tris*, *tris*, *tre*, adj. *woody*.

Abdo, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *ēre*, (*ab*, *do*,) to put away, to hide.

Pāgus, *i*, a *village, a district*. Der. *pāgānus*, *a*, *um*, adj. *belonging to a village, rustic*. Dist. *pāgīna*, *æ*, a *page of a book*. Obs. the inhabitants of the rural districts and villages adhered to the old superstitions, after Rome and other large cities had adopted Christianity; and hence our *Pagan*, a worshipper of false gods.

Nam, adv. and conj. *for*.

Quātuor. See *chap. xx*.

Lucius Cassius, *i i*, *Lucius Cassius*.

Consul, ūlis, (consulo,) a consul. [Some derive *consul, exsul*, an exile, and *præsul*, chief of the priests of Mars, from *sul*, which, they think, comes from *sum* rather than *salio*.] After the expulsion of the kings, two consuls were chosen annually by the whole people, at the *comitia centuriata*, to be at the head of the government, and direct all things in peace and war. At first they were elected only from the *patricians* or nobles, but afterwards from the common people also. Consuls continued to be appointed under the emperors, but they had no real power.

Interficio, fēci, fectum, ēre, (inter, facio, to divide,) to kill, to destroy.

Sub. See chap. xi.

Jūgum. See chap. x.

Călămus, i, a stalk of corn; a reed.

Călămītas, ātis, (calamus,) damage (to corn), a misfortune, calamity.

Populus. See chap. xix.

Rōma, æ, Rome. See Geography.

Rōmānus, a, um, (Roma,) adj. Roman; subs. a Roman.

Infēro, intŭli, illātum, inferre, (in, fero,) to bring in or upon, to introduce.

Princeps, cīpis, (acc. of pris, capio,) adj. first, chief; subs. a chief; pl. the soldiers who originally formed the first line, but afterwards the

second line in battle. Der. *principātus, ūs, first or chief place, command; principium, i, a beginning.*

Solvo, vi, sōlūtum, ěre, to loosen.

Persolvo, vi, sōlūtum, ěre, (per, solvo,) to loosen thoroughly; to pay. Persolvere pœnas, to pay the penalty.

XXII.

Consēquor, quātus or cūtus, qui, (con, sequor,) to follow, in connection or as a consequence, to overtake, to obtain.

Cūro, āvi, ātum, āre, (cōr, cordis, n. the heart; to apply the heart to,) to care, to take care; to take care of. Der. cūra, æ, care.

[*Rēpens, ntis, adj. sudden. Dist. rēpens, ntis, pres. part. of rēpo, psi, ptum, ěre, intrans. to creep.*]

Rēpentīnus, a, um, (rēpens,) adj. sudden.

[*Mōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ěre, to move, to set in motion; intrans. to move. Der. mōtus, ūs, motion; mōbilis, is, e, (for mōvībilis,) adj. moveable, changeable, and hence our mob; mūto, āvi, ātum, āre, (for mōvīto,) to change.*]

Commōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ěre, (con, moveo,) to move together, to affect, to excite.

Divīco, ōnis, Divico, a Helvetian nobleman.

Cassiānus, a, um, (Cassius,) adj. of or belonging to Cassius. — um bellum, the war in which Cassius was slain.

Dux, dūcis, (dūco,) com. gen. *a leader, a general.*

Obs. dūcis, 2d. pers. sing. of dūco ; dūcis, gen. sing. of dux.

Ago. See chap. xii ; *to treat.*

XXIII.

[ōs, ōris, n. *the mouth, the face ; an opening.* Dist.

ōs, ossis, n. *a bone ; ōra, æ, a border, the coast, a country.*

ōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (ōs,) *to say, to beseech ; intrans. to speak.* Der. ōrātor, ōris, *one who speaks, a pleader.*]

Orātiō, ōnis, (oro,) *speech, language ; a speech.*

Sī, conj. *if.*

[Pango, nxi, nctum, *also pēplgi and pēgi, pactum, ēre, to drive in ; to fix, to settle by agreement.*

Pāciscor, pactus, i, dep. *to settle by agreement, to bargain.*]

Pax, ācis, *an agreement ; peace.* Der. pāco, āvi, ātum, āre, *to quiet, to subdue.*

Vōlo, lui, velle, (connected with *will*, = *wolo*,) intrans. *to be willing, to wish.* See Rud. Der. vōlo, ōnis, *a volunteer.* Dist. vōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to fly.*

Sīn, (si, ne,) conj. *but if.*

Persēquor, quūtus and cūtus, qui, (per, sequor,) *to follow through, to pursue, to perform.*

Sēvērus, a, um, adj. *serious, strict, severe.*

Persēvēro, āvi, ātum, āre, (per, severo, severus, *to*

· *make strict throughout,*) intrans. *to persist, to persevere.*

· Mēmīni, isse, (mens,) pret. *to keep in mind, to remember. See Rud.*

Mēniscor, —, sci, (memini,) obs. dep. *I remember.*

Rēmīniscor, —, sci, (re, meniscor,) dep. *to call to mind, to recollect.*

· Vētus, (old form vēter,) tēris, adj. *old, ancient.*

Comp. vetērior, veterrimus.

[Mōdus, i, *a measure, a way, a method.* Der. mōdo, adv. *only, lately*; mōdīcus, a, um, adj. *moderate*; mōdestus, a, um, adj. *temperate, modest.*

Commōdus, a, um, (con, modus, *having the measure with,*) adj. *suitable, convenient*; subs. commodum, i, *convenience, advantage*; commodum, adv. *suitably, opportunely.*]

Incommōdus, a, um, (in neg. commodus,) adj. *unfit, inconvenient*; subs. incommodum, i, *inconvenience, damage.*

Tēnus, prep. *up to, as far as.* Dist. tēnus, ōris, *a snare*; (both akin to tēneo?)

Pristīnus, a, um, (pris, tenus,) adj. *ancient.*

Mājor. *See chap. x.* Subs. pl. *ancestors, elders.*

· Disco, didīci, —, ēre, *to learn.* Fut. part. discī-turus. Der. discīpūlus, i, *a scholar*; disciplīna, æ, *instruction, training.*

Magis. *See chap. x.*

Dōlus, i, *an artful contrivance, a trick, de-*

cait. Dist. *dōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, to hew with an axe ; dōlo, ōnis, a dagger.*

Quāre, (quis, res, by what thing,) conj. why, wherefore. Contracted form, cur.

Ne. See chap. xiii.

Committo, īsi, issum, ěre, (con, mitto,) to send together ; to entrust or give over to ; to commit ; to cause or bring to pass.

Consisto, stīti, (stītum,) ěre, (con, sisto,) intrans. to halt together, to take up a position.

[Nosco, ōvi, ōtum, ěre, to obtain a knowledge of, to know. The compounds agnosco, to acknowledge, cognosco, to ascertain, and recognosco, to recognize, have nītum in the supine ; the others are conjugated as the simple verb.]

Nōmen, īnis, (nosco, that by which we know,) a name.

XXIV.

Spondeo, spōpondi, sponsum, ěre, to bind one's self solemnly, to vow.

Respondeo, ndi, nsum, ěre, (re, spondeo,) to promise in return ; to answer, to reply.

Minor. See chap. xiii.

[Dūbius, a, um, (dūvius, duo, via, wavering between two ways,) adj. doubtful.

Dūbito, āvi, ātum, āre, (dubius,) intrans. to doubt, to hesitate.]

Dūbitātio, ōnis, (dubito,) doubt, hesitation.

[Mēmōr, ōris, (memini,) adj. *mindful*.

Mēmōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (memor,) *to call to mind, to mention, to relate.*]

Commēmōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, memoro,) *to call to mind, to relate.*

Mēmōria, æ, (memor,) *remembrance, memory.*

Teneo. *See chap. iii.*

Tūmeo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. *to swell, to be swollen.* Der. tūmulus, i, *a mound, a tomb*; tūmultus, ūs, *disorder, tumult.*

Contūmēlia, æ, (contumeo, con, tumeo,) *an injury, an insult.*

Oblīviscor, litus, ci, dep. *to forget.* Der. oblīvio, ōnis, *forgetfulness.* Dist. oblītus, perf. part. of obllino, lēvi, litum, ēre, (ob, llino, *to bedaub,*) *to smear over, to efface.*

Num, interr. adv. *whether.*

Rēcens, ntis, adj. *fresh, new, late.* Adv. recens or recenter, *lately.*

Injūria, æ, (injūrius, a, um, in neg. jus,) *any thing done contrary to right, wrong, injustice, injury.*

Pōno, ōsui, ōsitum, ēre, *to place, lay, or set.*

Dēpōno, ōsui, ōsitum, ēre, (de, pono,) *to lay down or aside.*

Tāmen, conj. *but yet, however, nevertheless.*

Obsēs, sīdis, (ob, sedeo,) com. gen. *a hostage, i. e. a person given as security for the fulfilment of a promise; a surety.*

ŭti, *for ut. See ut, chap. viii. Dist. ŭti, pres. inf. of ŭtor, ŭsus, ŭti, dep. to use.*

[Liceo, cui, cĭtum, ĕre, intrans. *to be allowed to be had at a value, to be offered on sale.*

Licet, cuit, or cĭtum est, ĕre, (liceo, ?) impers. *to be allowed, to be lawful. Der. licet, conj. although, = allowing.*

Liceor, cĭtus, ĕri, (liceo,) dep. *to offer a price or bid at a sale.]*

Polliceor, cĭtus, ĕri, (potis? liceor,) dep. *to offer, to hold forth, or promise.*

Intelligo, *sometimes intelligo, lexi, lectum, ĕre, (inter, lĕgo, to choose between,) to discern, to understand. The compounds of lĕgo, with al or ad, per, præ, re, sub, and trans, retain ĕ in the imperfects; the rest change it into ĭ. Dĭlĭgo, to love by choice, negligo, (ne or nec, not to choose,) to neglect, and intelligo, have exi in the perfect; the rest ĕgi.*

Iipse, a, um, gen. ius, (*see Rud.*) adj. pron. of any person, *self, very. Ego ipse, I myself, tu ipse, thou thyself, ille ipse, he himself.*

Söcius, i, and söcia, æ, *a sharer in the same fortunes; an ally, a companion. Der. söcio, āvi, ātum, āre, to unite; söciĕtas, ātis, partnership. Dist. cömes, Itis, com. gen. a companion on a journey. Those who accompanied the emperor were called comĭtes; hence our Count. Södālia, is, com. gen. a companion in pleasure, a messmate.*

Sātis, or **sat**, adv. *sufficiently, suitably*. Comp. *satius, preferable or preferably*. Subs. indecl. *enough*.

Satisfacio, **fēci**, **factum**, **ēre**, (**satis, facio**,) *to do enough, to make or give satisfaction*. Obs. the compounds of **fucio**, that retain **ā**, have **fio** in the pass.; those, that change **ā** into **i**, are regular; as, **conficio, conficior**, &c.

XXV.

Moveo. See chap. xxii.

Pugnus, **i**, *the fist*.

Pugna, **æ**, *a fight (hand to hand), a battle*. Dist. **prœlium**, **i**, *a battle*, including the manœuvring.

Pugno, **āvi**, **ātum**, **āre**, intrans. *to fight*. **Pugnātur**, &c. *impers. it is fought, there is a fighting, or a battle, &c.*

Instituto. See chap. ii; *to instruct*.

Accipio. See chap. xi.

[**Sueo**, **ēvi**, **ētum**, **ēre**, intrans. *to be accustomed*.

Suesco, **ēre**, incept. intrans. *to become accustomed*; trans. *to accustom to*.]

Consueo, **ēvi**, **ētum**, **ēre**, (**con, sueo**,) intrans. *to be accustomed*.

Consuesco, **ēre**, incept. intrans. *to become accustomed*; trans *to accustom to*. Der. **consuētūdo**, **dīnis**, *custom, intercourse*.

Testis, **is**, com. gen. *a witness*.

Responsum, **i**, (**respondeo**,) *a reply*.

Cēdo, cessi, cessum, ěre, intrans. *to go, to give place, to yield to* ; rarely trans. *to give up*. Dist. cēdo, *give, tell*. See *Rud.*

Discēdo, essi, essum, ěre, (dis, cedo,) intrans. *to go asunder, to separate, to go away, to depart*. Also, dēcēdo, essi, essum, ěre, (de, cedo, *to go down from*,) *to go away, to depart*.

Postērus, a, um, (post,) adj. *following* ; subs. pl. *descendants*. Comp. postērior, postrēmus and postūmus.

Ěques, Itis, (equis,) com. gen. *a person on horseback ; cavalry*. Der. ěquester and tris, is, e, adj. *belonging to a horseman*. Dist. pēdes, Itis, (pes,) com. gen. *a person on foot ; infantry*.

Ěquus, i, *a horse*.

Ěquīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (eques,) intrans. *to ride*.

Ěquītātus, ūs, (equito,) *a riding ; cavalry, horsemen*.

Præmitto, īsi, issum, ěre, (præ, mitto,) *to send before, to send forward*.

Vīdeo, īdi, īsum, ěre, *to see, to observe*. Der. vīsus, ūs, *a seeing, sight* ; vīso, īsi, —, ěre, freq. *to go to see, to visit*. Obs. pass. vīdeor, īsus, ěri, *to appear, to seem, = to be seen*.

Āliēnus, a, um, (alius,) adj. *of or belonging to another, another's*. —us locus, (*another's place*), *the place that would be chosen by another man, i. e. disadvantageous ground*. Der. ālieno, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make another's, to estrange*.

Pauci, æ, a, (sing. us, a, um, rare,) adj. *few, a few.*

Connected with it are **paulus**, a, um, adj. *little*, and **pauper**, ěris, adj. *poor*.

Cado. See chap. vii.

Audeo, ausus, ěre, neut. pass. *to dare, to be bold*. Dist. **audio**, ĭvi, ĭtum, ĭre, *to hear, to listen to*.

Audax, ācis, (audeo,) adj. *daring, bold*. Adv. **audācĭter**, contr. **audacter**, *boldly*; comp. **cius**, **cissime**.

Subsisto, stĭti, —, ěre, (sub, sisto,) trans. *to cause to stand, to stop*; intrans. *to stand still, to stay; to resist*.

[**Unquam**, or **umquam**, adv. *ever, at any time, any where*.

Nunquam, (ne, neg. unquam,) adv. *never*.]

Nonnunquam, (non, nunquam, *not never*,) adv. *sometimes*. Dist. **nunquam non**, (*never not*,) *always*.

[**Lācio**, —, —, ěre, obs. *to entice, to allure*.]

Lācesso, sĭvi, sĭtum, ěre, (lacio,) *to call out, to challenge, to provoke, to attack, to harass*.

Cœpi, isse, (perf. of obs. **cœpio**, pi, ptum, ěre,) pret. *to begin, or to have begun*; perf. part. **cœptus**; fut. part. **cœpturus**. See *Rud*. [Dist. **cēpi**, perf. of **cāpio**; **cēpe**, indecl. *an onion*; **sēpe**, abl. of **seps**, *a lizard*; **sēpe**, abl. of **sepes**, *a hedge*; **sæpe**, adv. *often*.]

XXVI.

[Fruor, ultus or uctus, i, dep. *to enjoy, to delight in; to have the use of.* Der. frux, frūgis, commonly used in the plur. frūges, gum, *the fruits of the earth*; frūgālis, is, e, adj. *profitable, thrifty*; fructus, ūs, *enjoyment, profit, fruit.*]

Frūmentum, i, (fruor, as if fruimentum,) *any kind of corn or grain; provisions.*

Satis. *See chap. xxiv.*

Præsum, fui, esse, (præ, sum,) irr. intrans. *to be before, to be over, to have the command of.*

Præsens, ntis, (præsum,) part. adj. *being before, present; immediate.*

Præsentia, æ, (præsens,) *presence.* In præsentia, *at present.*

Rapina. *See chap. xii.*

Circa, adv. *around*; prep. *round, about.*

Circiter, (circa,) adv. *about, nearly.*

Quinque, num. adj. *five.* Der. quintus, a, um, num. adj. *fifth*; quinquies, num. adv. *five times.*

Decem, (in comp. decim,) num. adj. *ten.* Der. decimus, a, um, num. adj. *tenth*; dēni, æ, a, num. adj. *ten by ten, ten each*; dēcies, num. adv. *ten times.*

Quindēcim, (quinque, decem,) num. adj. *fifteen.*

Nōvus, a, um, adj. *new.* Comp. —, novissimus, a, um, *newest, latest; extreme*; novissimum agmen, *the last line, the rear, because the youngest*

troops formed the last line on the march. Der. novo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make new, to renew*; novitas, ātis, *newness, novelty*.

Agmen, īnis, (āgimen, ago,) *a drove, a body of men or other animals in progressive motion, an army on march*. [Of other words signifying an army, dist. exercitus, ūs, *a body of trained men*; ācies, iēi, *a line drawn up for battle*, with reference to the sharpness of the weapons; cōpiæ, ārum, *forces*, with reference to abundance or strength of numbers; mānus, ūs, f. *a body of men for action*, with reference to the hand as the prime instrument?]

Amplus, a, um, adj. *of large extent, spacious; noble*. Der. amplitūdo, dīnis, *size, grandeur*.

Ample, and ampliter, (amplus,) adv. *abundantly, splendidly*. Comp. amplius, *more*, amplissime.

Quīni, æ, a, (quinque,) num. adj. *five by five, five each*.

Aut, conj. *or, else*. Aut —, aut —, *either —, or —*. Sex, num. adj. *six*. Der. sextus, a, um, num. adj. *sixth*; sexies, num. adv. *six times*.

Sēni, æ, a, (sex,) num. adj. *six by six, six each*.

Mille, num. adj. indecl. *a thousand*; subs. indecl. in the sing. *a thousand*; pl. millia, ium, *thousands*. Der. millēsīmus, a, um, num. adj. *thousandth*.

Pando, andi, ansum, *and* assum, ēre, *to spread, to extend, to open.* Der. passim, adv. *everywhere.*

Passus, ūs, (pando,) *a step, a pace*; but not, as with us, the distance between one foot and the other, but that extended over between the lifting up and setting down of the same foot, which the Romans reckoned to be *five feet.* *Mille passus* or *passuum*, a thousand (such) paces, make nearly an English mile (*mille* or *mile*). Dist. passus, a, um, perf. part. of pātor, passus, pāti, dep. *to suffer*; passus, perf. part. of pando.

Intersum, fui, esse, (inter, sum,) irr. intrans. *to be between, to be present or among so as to have a share in.* Interest, used impersonally, *it concerns.* Dist. adsum, fui, esse, (ad, sum,) irr. intrans. *to be present or at hand*; by inference, *to assist.*

Intērim, (inter, im, old acc. sing. of *is*,) adv. *during that, in the mean time.* Also, interea, (inter, ea, acc. pl. of *is*,) adv. *during those things, in the mean time.*

Quotidie. *See chap. iv.*

Publice, (publicus, *see chap. xix.*) adv. *publicly.*

Flāgīto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to ask what is due, to ask or solicit often, or earnestly.* Der. flagitium, i, (an earnest, clamorous, or abusive demand;) a shameful action, a crime.

[*Frigeo*, *ixi*, —, *ēre*, intrans. *to be cold, to be freezing; to be inactive*. Der. *frīgīdus*, *a*, *um*, adj. *cold, chilling; cool*. Dist. *frīgo*, *ixi*, *ixum*, and *ictum*, *ēre*, *to roast or fry*; *frīco*, *cui*, *ctum*, and *cātum*, *āre*, *to rub*.]

Frigus, *ōris*, (*frigeo*,) *cold, coldness; coolness*.

Modo. See chap. xxiii. *Non modo*, *not only*.

Maturus. See chap. xv.

Sed, conj. *but*.

Ne. See chap. xiii.

Pasco, *pāvi*, *pastum*, *ēre*, *to feed (cattle), to nourish*.

Der. *pastor*, *ōris*, *a shepherd*. [The compounds are, *compesco*, *scui*, —, *ēre*, (*to make to feed together*,) *to restrain*; *dispesco*, (*scui*, *soltum* or *stum*,) *ēre*, (*to make to feed asunder*,) *to separate*; *depasoo* or *-or*, intrans. *to feed from*, = *to feed on*, conjugated like the simple verb; *compasco*, intrans. *to feed together*, which wants the perf.; and *impascor*, *to be fed* or *to feed in*, which wants the perf. *Impastus*, = *non pastus*, *not fed, hungry*.]

Pābŭlum, *i*, (*pascībŭlum*, *pasco*, *that on which any thing feeds*,) *food, fodder*. Der. *pābŭlor*, *ātus*, *āri*, dep. intrans. *to provide food or fodder, to forage*.

Quidem, (*qui*, *dem*, enclitic,) conj. *indeed, truly; at least*. *Ne* — *quidem*, *not even*.

Pĕto, *tīvi*, *tītum*, *ēre*, *to endeavour to reach, to aim*

at, to go to ; to ask, to seek. Der. *pētītio, ōnis, an aiming at, an asking, a soliciting.*

Suppĕto, tīvi, tītum, ěre, (sub, peto,) intrans. to occur to, to be at hand, to be.

Autem, conj. likewise, moreover, but. *Autem, enim, for, vero, quoque, quidem, are called postpositive conjunctions, because they are never put first in a clause.*

No, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. to float, to swim, to sail. Der. *nāto, āvi, ātum, āre, freq. intrans. to swim.*

Nāvis, is, (no,) any vessel for sailing, a ship. [Der. *nāvīcŭla, æ, a little ship, a boat ; nāvālis, is, e, adj. belonging to ships, naval ; nauta, æ, (for nāvīta,) m. a sailor ; nāvīgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (navem, agere, to conduct or direct a ship,) intrans. to sail ; nāvīgium, i, (nāvīgo,) a sailing, a ship, a boat ; naufrāgium, i, (for nāvīfrāgium, navis, frango, rēgi, ractum, ěre, to break,) a shipwreck. Dist. nāvus or gnavus, a, um, adj. active, busy.]]*

Veho, exi, ectum, ěre, to carry or bear. Obs. the pass. *vehi equo, to be carried on horseback, to ride ; vehi navi, to be carried in a ship, to sail.* Der. *vectis, is, m. a lever ; vehīcŭlum, i, a carriage of any kind.*

Subveho, exi, ectum, ěre, (sub, veho,) to carry or bring up, to convey.

Minus. *See chap. xviii.*

ūtor, ūsus, ūti, dep. *to use, to make use of ; to partake, to enjoy.* Der. **ūsus, ūs, use, custom, experience ; need ; ūsūra, æ, that which is paid for the use of money, interest.**

Verto, rti, rsum, ěre, *to cause to turn, to turn, to turn round, to change ; intrans. to turn one's self, to turn round, to change.* [Der. **versus, ūs, a turning, a line in verse ; vertex, ĭcis, (that on which a thing is turned, a point,) any top or summit, the head ; vortex, ĭcis, a whirlwind, a whirlpool ; verso, āvi, ātum, āre, freq. to turn often, to turn round and round, to agitate ; pass. versor, ātus, āri, to be turned about in, to live in, to be occupied in.]**

Avertō, rti, rsum, ěre, (a, verto,) *trans. and intrans. to turn away, to turn off from.*

Nōlo, nōlui, nolle, (non, vōlo,) *irr. intrans. to be unwilling. See Rud.*

XXVII.

Accūso, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, causa,) *to allege as a cause of blame to, to blame, to accuse.*

Confēro, contŭli, collātum, conferre, (con, fero,) *to carry or bring together, to collect, to unite ; to bring (things) together, so as to observe their similarity or difference, = to compare.*

Porto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to carry, to bring.* Connect **porta, æ, a gate, a door, an entrance ;**

portus, ūs, *a harbour, a haven.* Obs. the English word *port*, meaning both *a gate* and *a harbour*.

Comporto, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, porto,) *to carry or bring together.* Obs. in the text, conferri, *to be brought together, = collected*; comportari, *to be carried together, = conveyed.*

Adsum. See chap. xxvi.

Diu, (dies, *by day*,) adv. *day after day, = long, for a long time.* Comp. diūtius, diūtissime. Der. diūtīnus and diūtūnus, a, um, adj. *lasting*; diurnus, a, um, adj. *daily*; whence the English word *journal*.

Insto, stīti, —, āre, (in, sto,) intrans. *to stand in or upon, to be near*; trans. *to press on, to attack.*

Miles, Itis, (mille, *one of the thousand foot-soldiers chosen from each tribe, see chap. xviii*,) *a soldier.* Der. militāris, is, e, adj. *military*; militia, æ, *military service, warfare.*

Mētior, ensus, rarely mētītus, īri, dep. *to measure.*

Vox, ōcis, *a sound, the voice, a word.* Der. vōcālis, is, e, adj. *sounding, vocal.*

Vōco, āvi, ātum, āre, (vox, vōcis, ō becoming ā,) *to utter a sound, to call, to name.* Der. vōcābŭlum, i, *a word, a vocable.*

Convōco, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, voco,) *to call together, to assemble.*

Divitiācus, i, *Divitiacus, an Æduan chief.*

Liscus, i, *Liscus*, the chief magistrate of the *Ædui*.

Sūper, prep. *over, above*.

Sūpērus, a, um, (super,) adj. *high*. Comp. *supērior*, *suprēmus* or *summus*. See *Rud.* Der. *supra*, prep. *above*; *sūpēro*, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to be over or superfluous*; *to remain*; trans. *to go over*; *to conquer*; *summa*, æ, the *whole of anything*; *a sum of money*.

[**Māgister**, tri, (magis, one superior to others,) a *master, a director, a teacher*.

Māgistro, āvi, ātum, āre, (magister,) *to be master or director of*.]

Māgistrātus, ūs, (magistro,) *the office of master*; *a magistracy, a magistrate*.

Præsum. See chap. xxvi.

Grāvis, is, e, adj. *heavy, weighty, laden*; *important*.

Adv. *grāviter*, *heavily, weightily, severely*. Der. *grāvitas*, ātis, *heaviness, weight*.

[**Lēvis**, is, e, adj. *light, trivial*. Der. *lēvitas*, ātis, *lightness, fickleness*. Dist. *lēvis* or *lævis*, is, e, adj. *smooth, polished*; *lævus*, a, um, adj. *on the left hand, left, unlucky*.

Lēvo, āvi, ātum, āre, (lēvis,) *to make light, to relieve*; *to raise*. Der. *lēvatio*, ōnis, *a making light, a relieving*. Dist. *lēvo* or *lævo*, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make smooth, to polish*.]

Sublēvo, āvi, ātum, āre, (sub, *levo*, *to lighten*; *being under*;) *to ease, to raise, to support*.

Præsertim, adv. *especially, particularly*. [Perhaps

from *præ*, *sertus*, part. of *sero*, (*see chap. x.*)
joined before, first of a series, = most important.]

Præces. See chap. xvii.

XXVIII.

Tum, adv. *then, at that time.* *Tum —, tum —, then —, then —, = both —, and —; also tunc, adv. then.*

Dēmum, adv. *at last, at length.* Also *dēnīque*, *lastly, at last.*

Prōpōno, *ōsui*, *ōsītum*, *ēre*, (*pro, pono*,) *to set before, to set forth, to state, to propose.*

Auctor, *ōris*, (*augeo, an increaser*,) *a maker, a promoter, an author.*

Auctōritas, *ātis*, (*auctor*,) *power to increase or make, authority.*

Vāleo, *lui*, *lītum*, *ēre*, *intrans.* *to be strong, to be well or in health, to be able, to have power or influence.*

Der. valīdus, *a, um*, adj. *strong, sound in health; valētūdo*, *dīnis*, *health, good health.*

[*Se*, prep. *insep.* *aside or apart.*

Sēdītio, *ōnis*, (*se, itum of eo, a going apart*,) *separation, dissension, sedition.*]

Sēditiōsus, *a, um*, (*seditio, ōsus, full of*,) adj. *seditionous, turbulent.*

Prōbus, *a, um*, adj. *right, proper, morally good, virtuous.* *Der. prōbo*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to esteem good, to approve, to make right or good by proof,*

to prove ; pröbābĭlis, is, e, adj. that may be proved, probable.

Impröbus, a, um, (in neg. probus,) adj. morally bad, wicked.

Oratio. *See chap. xxiii.*

Multitūdo, dĭnis, (multus,) a great number, a multitude, the multitude, = the common people, the mob.

Terreo, rui, rĭtum, ěre, to frighten, to terrify.

Der. terror, ōris, fright, terror.

Dĕterreo, rui, rĭtum, ěre, (de, terreo,) to frighten from, to deter, to hinder.

Coerceo. *See chap. xviii.*

Quin, (quĭ, abl. of quis or quĭ, ne, not,—in which respect not, in that not,) adv. and conj. why not ; that not ; but, but that. Quin etiam, but moreover, nay further.

Quantus, a, um, adj. how great, how much. Obs. tantus, a, um, adj. so great, so much.

Pĕrior, ĭtus, ĭri, obs. dep. to try, to experience. Der. pĕritus, a, um, adj. experienced, skilled.

Pĕricŭlum, i, (pĕrior,) trial, experiment, risk, danger ; pĕriclĭtor, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. to make trial ; to be in danger ; trans. to try, to risk.

Tāceo, cui, cĭtum, ěre, intrans. to be silent, not to speak ; trans. to keep secret. The compounds want the supine.

XXIX.

Frāter, tris, a brother. Der. *frāternus, a, um,* adj. *brotherly.*

Signum, i, a mark, a sign, a signal, an image, a standard. Der. *sigillum, i, a little image, a seal.*

Signo, āvi, ātum, āre, (signum,) to mark, to seal, to point out, to intimate.

Dēsigno, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, signo,) to mark down, to denote, to mark out.

Sentio, nsi, nsum, Ire, to perceive by the senses, to feel, to observe, to think. Der. *sensus, ūs, feeling, sense, understanding ; sententia, æ, a feeling of the mind, an opinion, a thought.* Dist. *sentis, is, m. a briar ; censeo, nsui, nsum, ěre, to rate or value as a tax, to reckon, to think.*

Plus, ūris, only neut. in the sing. In the pl. plūres, es, ia, and a, (comp. of multus, see chap. xiv.) adj. more.

Præsens. See chap. xxvi.

Jācio, jēci, jactum, ěre, to put in motion, to throw. Der. *jactus, ūs, a throwing ; jactūra, æ, a casting away (of goods), a loss ; jācūlum, i, a weapon thrown, a javelin.* Dist. *jāceo, cui, cĭtum, ěre, intrans. to lie, to lie down.*

Jacto, āvi, ātum, āre, (jacio,) freq. to throw often, to toss about or agitate ; to discuss ; to boast.

Cēler, ěris, ěre, adj. swift, quick. Adv. cēlēriter,

swiftly, quickly, suddenly. Der. cēlērītas, ātis, *swiftness, quickness.*

Concīlium, i, (con, cālo, āre, *to call*,) *an assembly, a union.* Dist. consīlium ; *see chap. xi.*

Dīmitto, īsi, issum, ěre, (di, mitto, *to send in different directions*,) *to dismiss, to forsake.*

Rētīneo, nui, tentum, ěre, (re, teneo,) *to hold back, to retain.* The other compounds are also regularly conjugated, but those with *ad*, *per*, and perhaps *abs*, want the sup. Therefore delete *pertentum*, given under chap. vi.

Līber, a, um, adj. *freeborn, free, unrestrained, candid* ; subs. pl. liberi, ōrum, *freeborn children.*

Adv. libere, rius, rīme. [Der. lībertas, ātis, *the condition of a freeman, freedom* ; lībēro, āvi, ātum, āre, *to set free, to release, to acquit* ; lībērālis, is, e, adj. *belonging to freedom, noble ; kind* ; lībērālītas, ātis, *the disposition of a freeman, civility, liberality.* Dist. līber, bri, *the inner bark of a tree, anciently used for writing on, a book* ; lībra, æ, *a pound, a balance* ; lībēre, inf. of libet, uit or Itum est, impers. *it pleases.*]

[Sēcerno, crēvi, crētum, ěre, (se, cerno,) *to separate, to distinguish.*]

Sēcētus, a, um, (secerno,) part. *separated* ; adj. *separate, solitary, secret.* Adv. secrēto, *separately, secretly.*

Quæro, sīvi, sītum, ěre, *to seek, to ask after.* Der. quæstio, ōnis, *a seeking, a question ; a trial ;*

quæstor, ōris, (*a seeker, an examiner,*) *a quæstor.*
Connect quæso, def. *I pray; see Rud.* Dist.
quæror, estus, i, dep. intrans. *to complain; trans.*
to complain of.

Pario, pēperi, pārītum, and partum, ěre, *to bring forth, to produce; to get or obtain.* Fut. part. pārītūrus; perf. part. partus. The compounds of pario are of the fourth conj. and have pē-rui, pertum, except comperio and reperio, which have pēri, pertum. Der. părens, ntis, com. gen. *a father or mother; partus, ūs, a birth.* Dist. pāreo, ui, ĭtum, ěre, intrans. *to appear, to appear at command, to obey.*

Rēpērio, ri, rtum, ĭre, (*re, pārio, to get again,*) *to find, to procure; to find or discover to be.*

Verus. *See chap. xx.*

Audācia, æ, (*audax,*) *boldness, daring.*

Liberalitas. *See above, under liber.*

Grātus, a, um, adj. *pleasing, agreeable, kind, thankful.* Der. grātūlor, ātus, āri, dep. *to wish one joy, to congratulate; grātultus or grātūitus, a, um, adj. for mere kindness, gratuitous.*

Grātia, æ, (*gratus,*) *agreeableness, kindness, grace, favour, influence; pl. thanks; the Graces.*

Cūpio, pīvi, pītum, ěre, *to desire, to be desirous of, to wish for.*

Cūpīdus, a, um, (*cupio,*) adj. *desirous, eager, covetous.* Der. cūpīditas, tātis, *desire, eagerness,*

passion ; cūpīdo, īnis, f. *sometimes m. desire* ; m. *Cupid*.

Novus. *See chap. xxvi. Res novæ, new things, i. e. a change in government, a revolution.*

Complūres, res, ra, and ria, (con, plures of plus,) adj. *many together, many, very many.*

Vectīgal, lis, (for vectīgāle, n. of vectīgalis, is, e, veho, *paying taxes, tributary, profitable,*) *that which is paid for the right of carrying goods or merchandise through a place ; a custom, duty, or tax ; income, revenue.*

Parvus. *See chap. xviii.*

Prētium, i, *worth, value, price ; a reward.* Der. prētiōsus, a, um, adj. *costly.*

Redīmo. *See under coemo, chap. x.*

Ille, la, lud, adj. pron. *that.* *See chap. vii.*

Liceor. *See chap. xxiv.*

Contra, prep. *against.* Obs. that some prepositions are occasionally used adverbially, the governed word being understood ; as here, contra, = contra illum, *against him.*

[Hūmus, i, f. *the earth, the soil, the ground.*

Hōmo, mīnis, (for hūmo, hūmus, *earth-born,*) m. *a human being, a man.* Der. hūmānus, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to man, human ; humane, gentle.]*

Nēmo, mīnis, (for nehēmo ; ne, hōmo,) com. gen. *nō man, nobody.*

XXX.

Fāmīliāris, *is, e*, (*familia*,) *adj. of or belonging to a household of slaves ; of or belonging to a family ; domestic, private, friendly. Res familiaris, family estate, domestic property.*

Angeo. See *chap. xix.*

Semper, *adv. always, for ever. Der. sempiternus, a, um, adj. everlasting, perpetual.*

Circum, *prep. about, around.*

Fāveo, *āvi, autum, ěre, to be favourable to, to favour, to befriend. Der. fāvor, ōris, favour, goodwill ; fautor, ōris, a favourer.*

Affīnis, *is, e*, (*ad, finis*,) *adj. bordering upon ; allied by marriage. Subs. a relation by marriage.*

Affīntas, *tātis*, (*affīnis*,) *vicinity ; relationship by marriage ; affinity.*

Ōdi, *isĕe*, (*perf. of obs. ōdio, ōdi, ōsum, ěre*,) *pret. to have hated, to hate. Perf. part. ōsus ; fut. part. ōsūrus. Der. ōdium, i, hatred. Obs. that the first syllable in ōdium is short, from the obs. ōdio, though it is lengthened in ōdi, by the general rule.*

Pōtentia, *æ*, (*potens, of possum*,) *power, strength, authority.*

Mīnuo, *ui, ūtum, ěre*, (*minor*,) *to make smaller, to lessen. Der. mīnūtus, a, um, adj. small, little.*

Dīmīnuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, (di, minuo,) *to make smaller or less, to diminish, to impair.* Obs. **dēmīnuo**, (de, minuo,) *to lessen by taking from*; **dīminuo**, (di, minuo,) *to lessen by sundering or dividing.*

Antīquus, a, um, (ante, *what has been before*,) adj. *old, ancient.*

Hōnos or **hōnor**, ōris, *honour, respect*; *an honour, dignity, office, reward, or ornament.* [Der. **hōnōro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to respect, to honour*; **honestus**, a, um, adj. *honourable, honest*; **honestas**, ātis, *honour, reputation*; **honōrārius**, a, um, adj. *conferring honour*; **honōrātus**, a, um, adj. *honoured, respected*; **honōrus**, a, um, and **honōrīfīcus**, a, um, (facio,) adj. *bringing honour, honourable.*]

Restītuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, (re, statuo,) *to set up again, to replace, to restore, to give back.*

Quis. See chap. xiv. Obs. that the compounds, in which *quis* is the latter part of the word, have *qua*, for *quæ*, in the f. sing. and n. pl.; as **āliquis**, *qua*, *quod* or *quid*, *some (or other)*; **sīquis**, *if any*; **nēquis**, *lest any, that no one*; **ecquis**, *whether any, who*; **numquis**, *whether any.*

Accīdo, Idi, —, ěre, (ad, cado,) intrans. *to fall to, to fall out, to happen.* Dist. **accēdo**, īdi, īsum, ěre, (ad, cædo,) *to cut at, to weaken.*

Spes. See chap. xi.

Obtīneo, tīnui, tentum, ěre, (ob, teneo,) *to hold*

against, to defend, to maintain ; to obtain or get possession of.

Venio. *See chap. xv.*

Impĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, paro, *to get or bring a thing upon one,*) *to command, to govern.* Der. imperātor, ōris, *a commander, leader, or general ; an emperor.*

Impĕrium, i, (impero,) *command, government, empire.*

Despĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, spero,) *intrans. to lose hope, to despair ; trans. to despair of.*

XXXI.

Suspĭcio, pexi, pectum, ĕre, (sub, specio, *to look, being under,*) *intrans. to look up ; trans. to look up to, to admire ; to suspect.* Der. suspĭcor, ātus, āri, dep. *to suspect, to suppose.*

Suspĭcio, ōnis, (suspĭcio, i becoming ī,) *mistrust, suspicion.*

Certissimus. *See chap. xvi.*

Accĕdo, essi, essum, ĕre, (ad, cedo,) *trans. to go to, to approach ; intrans. to go to, = to be added.*

ānĭmadverto, rti, rsum, ĕre, (as if verito ānimum ad,) *to turn the mind to, to notice.* — in eum, *to turn the mind (to something) against him, to punish him.*

Rĕpugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, pugno, *to fight back,*) *to fight against, to oppose.*

Stūdeo, ui, —, ēre, *to be eager for, to apply to, to study.*

Stūdium, i, (studeo,) *eagerness, zeal, study.* Der.

studiōsus, a, um, adj. *eager, zealous; studious.*

Vōluntas, ātis, (volo,) *will, good will, desire.*

Grex, ēgis, m. *very rarely f. a herd or flock of animals; a company, a crowd.*

ēgrēgius, a, um, (e, grex, *out of the herd*,) adj. *select, distinguished, admirable.* Adv. *egregie, excellently, remarkably.*

Fīdo, fīsus, ēre, nent. pass. *to trust, to confide.*

Der. **fīdus**, a, um, adj. *trusty, faithful; fīdūcia*, æ, *trust, confidence.*

Fīdes, ēi and ēi, (fido, i becoming l,) *trust, faith, fidelity.* Der. **fīdēlis**, is, e, adj. *trusty, faithful; fīdēlitas, ātis, *faithfulness.* Dist. **fides** or **fīdis**, is, *a stringed instrument, a lyre.**

Iustus, a, um, (jus, *agreeable to right*,) adj. *right, just.*

Iustitia, æ, (justus,) *justice, equity.* Dist. **iustitium**, i, (juris-stitium, jus, sisto,) *the recess or vacation in the courts of justice.*

Tempēro, āvi, ātum, āre, (tempus, *to regulate in point of time*,) *to restrain, to moderate, to govern.* Der. **temperātus**, a, um, part. and adj. *restrained, temperate, mild.*

Tempērantia, æ, (temperans of tempero,) *moderation, temperance, forbearance.*

Cognosco, nōvi, nītum, ěre, (con, nosco,) *to discover, to ascertain, to know.*

[Plico, —, —, āre, *to fold; to twine together.* The compounds of plico with a noun, as also with circum, inter, re, and sub, have āvi, ātum, only; those with ad, con, ex, and in, have āvi, ātum, and ui, ĭtum.

Supplico, āvi, ātum, āre, (sub, plico, *to fold or bend the knees,*) *to implore or entreat humbly, to supplicate.* Der. supplicatio, ōnis, *a kneeling down; a public fast or thanksgiving.*

Supplex, lĭcis, (supplico,) adj. *kneeling, suppliant.*
Adv. supplicĭter, *humbly, suppliantly.*]

Supplicium, i, (supplex, *a kneeling down,*) *entreaty, supplication; a sacrifice; a kneeling down for punishment, punishment.* Sumere supplicium, *to punish; dare supplicium, to be punished.*

Offendo. *See chap. xix.*

Vĕreor, rĭtus, ěri, dep. trans. *to be afraid of; to revere; intrans. to fear.*

Pris. *See chap. xviii.* Prior, or, us, gen. ōris, (comp. of pris,) *former in time or order.* Adv. prius, *sooner, before.*

Priusquam, (prius, quam,) adv. *sooner than, before.*
Also prius —, quam —.

Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam, (quis, quam,) pron. *any one; any (at all).*

Voco. *See chap. xxvii.*

Sīmul, adv. *together with, at the same time with, at once.* Dist. **sīmūlo**, āvi, ātum, āre, (similis, like,) *to make like; to pretend; sēmel*, num. adv. *once*, followed by *bis*, *twice*, &c.

[**Mōneo**, ui, ĭtum, ěre, (mens?) *to remind, to warn, to advise.* Der. **monītor**, ōris, *an adviser, an overseer.*

Commōneo, ui, ĭtum, ěre, (con, moneo,) *to remind, to advise.*]

Commōnĕfācio, fĕci, factum, ěre, (commoneo, facio,) *to put in mind of; to put a person on his guard.*

Tendo, tĕtendi, tensum or tentum, ěre, trans. *to stretch; to lay out; to strive or strain; intrans. to stretch, = to be extended.*

Ostendo, ndi, nsum or ntum, ěre, (ob, tendo, *to stretch out in one's way,*) *to expose to view, to show, to make known; to tell.*

Sĕpāro, āvi, ātum, āre, (se insep. paro, *to prepare or set apart,*) *to divide, to separate.*

Sĕpārātīm, (separatum of separo,) adv. *separately.*

XXXII.

Lacrīma, æ, *a tear.* Der. **lacrīmo**, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to shed tears, to weep; lacrimābundus*, a, um, adj. *weeping; lacrimōsus*, a, um, adj. *full of tears, mournful; lacrimābilis*, is, e, adj. *lamentable.* It is also spelled *lacrŷma*, &c.

[*Săcer*, *cra*, *crum*, adj. *dedicated to a deity; sacred, venerable; accursed, detestable; subs. neut. a religious act, a sacrifice.* Der. *sacerdos*, *ōtis*, com. gen. *a priest or priestess.*

Sacro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*sacer*), *to consecrate or dedicate.*]

Obsecro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*ob, sacro*), *to implore (by what is sacred).*

Gravis. See chap. xxvii.

Scio, *īvi*, *itum*, *īre*, *to know (as matter of fact).* *āmor*, *ōris*, (*amo*), *love, esteem.*

Fraternus. See chap. xxix.

[*Āstīmo*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*æs*, *to count the value of*), *to value; to esteem; to judge.*

Existīmo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*ex, æstimo, to count the value of — out and out, i. e. to the end*), *to esteem; to be of opinion, to think.*]

Existīmātio, *ōnis*, (*existimo*), *esteem, reputation; an opinion.*

Vulgus, *i*, n. *sometimes m. the people, the common people, the vulgar.* Der. *vulgo*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *to publish; vulgāris*, *is*, *e*, adj. *common, vulgar.*

Existimo. See above.

[*Mānus*, *ūs*, f. *the hand; a body of men for action.* See chap. xxvi. Or this use of *manus* may have a common origin with that of *manipulus*, though applied to a much larger body of men. See chap. xviii, and consult *Antiquities.*]

Dexter, *ēra*, *ērum*, and *tra*, *trum*, adj. *right, (as op-*

posed to *sinister*, *tra*, *trum*, adj. *left*,) of or belonging to the right hand, on the right hand, lucky, propitious. *Dextra* (*manus*), æ, the right hand.

Prehendo, contr. *prendo*, *ndi*, *nsum*, *ěre*, to lay hold of, to seize.

Ādhībeo, *ui*, *Itum*, *ěre*, (*ad*, *habeo*, to hold to,) to hold forward, to present; to apply to use, to use.

Rěprehendo, *ndi*, *nsum*, *ěre*, (*re*, *prehendo*,) to take or catch back; to censure, to find fault with.

Moneo. See chap. xxxi.

Vīto, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to avoid or shun; to escape.

XXXIII.

[*Plōro*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, intrans. to cry out, to weep; trans. to weep or lament, as for something missed or lost.

Explōro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, (*ex*, *ploro*, as if to work out with tears of anxiety?) to search for, to explore.]

Explōrātor, *ōris*, (*exploro*,) one who searches out; a scout, a spy.

Consīdo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, *ěre*, (*con*, *sido*,) intrans. to settle down together; to take up a position; to sink.

Octo, num. adj. *eight*. Der. *octāvus*, a, um, num. adj. *eighth*.

Quālis, *is*, e, adj. of what kind. Obs. *tālis*, *is*, e,

adj. *of such kind, such ; talis qualis, such as.*

Dist. *quālus and -um, i, a wicker basket.*

[Circūmeo or circueo, īvi and ii, Itum, ĩre, (circum, eo,) irr. *to go round, to surround ; to impose upon.*]

Circūmītus or circuitus, ūs, (circumeo,) *a going round, a revolution, a circuit.*

[Scando, ndi, nsum, ěre, intrans. *to climb ; trans. to climb up.*

Adscendo or ascendo, ndi, nsum, ěre, (ad, scando,) *to climb to, to ascend.*]

Adscensus or ascensus, ūs, (adscendo,) *ascent.*

Rēnuncio or renuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, nuncio,) *to bring back word, to report, to announce.*

Renunciātur, &c. impers. *word is brought back, &c.*

Titus Lābiēnus, i i, *Titus Labienus*, a distinguished lieutenant of Cæsar's in the Gallic War. In the Civil War he went over to Pompey.

XXXIV.

Consīdīus, i, *Considius*, an officer under Cæsar.

Fallo, fēfelli, falsum, ěre, (to make to fall, Gr. ?) *trans. to deceive, to dupe ; intrans. to escape observation.*

Lux, ūcis, *light, daylight, brightness.* Der. lūceo, uxi, —, ěre, intrans. *to shine ; lūmen, ĩnis, light ; lūna, æ, (for lūcīna,) the moon.* Prima luce, *at the first light, i. e. at day-break.*

Longus, a, um, adj. *long* in time or space. Adv. *longe*, *long*, *far*, *widely* ; *by far*. Comp. *gius*, *gissime*.

Centum, num. adj. *a hundred*. Der. *centēsīmus*, a, um, num. adj. *hundredth* ; *centēni*, æ, a, num. adj. *hundred by hundred* ; *centies*, num. adv. *a hundred times*.

Quingenti, æ, a, (*quinque*, *centum*,) num. adj. *five hundred*.

Absum, fui, esse, (ab, sum,) irr. intrans. *to be distant*, *to be absent* ; *to be wanting*. Der. *absens*, ntis, part. adj. *absent*.

Nēque, contr. *nec*, (ne, que,) conj. *and not*, *neither*, *nor*.

Equus. See chap. xxv.

Admitto, īsi, issum, ěre, (ad, mitto,) *to send to*, *to admit to*, *to allow*. *Equo admisso*, *the horse being set forward*, i. e. *at the gallop*.

Curro, cŭcurri, cursum, ěre, intrans. *to run*, as an animal ; *to run*, as a river. Der. *cursus*, ūs, *a running*, *a course* ; *currus*, ūs, *a chariot*, *a car*. [Of the compounds of *curro*, those with *ad*, *con*, *de*, *dis*, *ex*, *in*, *ob*, *per*, *præ*, *pro*, and *trans*, are found sometimes with, sometimes without, the reduplication in the perfects ; those with *inter*, *re*, and *sub*, never have it ; while those with *ante*, *circum*, *præter*, *subter*, *super*, and *super-ex*, are rare, and want both perf. and sup.]

Accurro, curri or cŭcurri, cursum, ěre, (ad,

curro,) intrans. *to run up to, to make haste to, to hasten.*

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia,) adj. of or belonging to Gaul, Gallic.

Insignis, is, e, (in, signum,) adj. furnished with a mark, distinguished, eminent. Subs. neut. a mark, a badge of distinction.

Collis, is, m. a hill.

Subdūco, uxi, uctum, ěre, (sub, duco,) to lead or draw from under, to withdraw or remove, to draw up; to reckon or calculate.

Ācies, iēi, the sharp edge or point of any thing; an army in battle array (see chap. xxvi.), a battle, and, generally, any contest, the battle-field; the point or pupil of the eye, sharpness of sight; mental acuteness or penetration.

Struo, uxi, uctum, ěre, to pile or heap up; to arrange; to build; to prepare.

Instruo, uxi, uctum, ěre, (in, struo,) to put in order, to build up; to prepare.

XXXV.

Præcipio, cēpi, ceptum, ěre, (præ, capio,) to take before, to instruct or enjoin, to command. Pass. impers. it is commanded, &c. Der. præceptum, i, a precept, a command.

Impĕto, —, —, ěre, (in, peto,) to aim against, to attack.

Impĕtus, ūs, (impeto,) an attack, violence, ardour.

Connect impētis gen. impēte abl. m. *force, violence.*

Abstīneo, tīnui, (tentum,) ēre, (abs, teneo,) *to hold off, to refrain from, to abstain.*

Dēnīque, (de, is, que, and from that,) adv. *at last, finally.*

Perterreo, ui, itum, ēre, (per, terreo,) *to frighten thoroughly, to terrify.*

Pro. *See chap. ix.*

Vīsum, i, (video,) *a thing seen, a sight, an appearance.*

Consueo. *See chap. xxv.*

Vallus, i, *a stake.* Der. vallum, i, *a rampart round a camp or besieged town, composed of the earth dug from the ditch, and of sharp stakes stuck into it. Hence the English wall.*

Dist. valles or -is, is, *a valley.*

Intervallum, i, (inter, vallus, *the space between the stakes of the rampart,*) *an interval, a space of time.*

Pōno, ōsui, ōsitum, ēre, *to set, to place.* A perf. *posīvi* is also found. Dist. pōne, prep. *behind.*

XXXVI.

Postrīdie, (postero die,) adv. *on the following day, next day.*

Bis, (for duis, from duo,) num. adv. *twice.*

Bīduum, i, (bis, dies,) *the space of two days.*

Sūpersum, fui, esse, (super, sum,) irr. intrans. *to be over, to be superfluous, to survive.*

Longe. *See chap. xxxiv.*

Cōpiōsus, a, um, (copia, ōsus,) adj. *abundant, plentiful.*

Vīginti, num. adj. *twenty.* Der. vigēsīmus, a, um, num. adj. *twentieth.*

Duōdvīginti, (duo de viginti, *two from twenty*,) num. adj. *eighteen.* So undēvīginti, (unus de viginti, *one from twenty*,) num. adj. *nineteen.*

Frūmentārius, a, um, (frumentum,) adj. *belonging to corn.* Res frumentaria, *corn, provisions.*

Prospicio, pexi, pectum, ěre, (pro, specio,) intrans. *to look forward*; trans. *to see before, to foresee, to provide.* Der. prospectus, ūs, *a looking forward, a prospect, a view.*

[Vě, (vel, *from vis or velis, giving an option*,) enclitic conj. or. Dist. vĕ or væ, an inseparable intensive particle, which may be connected with the interjection, væ.

Sive, (si, vĕ, or si vis, *if you wish*,) conj. or if, or.]

Seu, (sive,) conj. *although, or if, even if*; seu —, seu —, *either if —, or if —, = whether —, or —.*

Claudo, ausi, ausum, ěre, *to close, to shut, to enclose*; *to surround.*

Interclūdo, ūsi, ūsum, ěre, (inter, claudio, *to shut between*,) *to shut or cut off from.*

Confido, īsus sum *and* īdi, ěre, (con, fido,) *to trust, to have confidence in.*

Converto, rti, rsum, ěre, (con, verito, *to turn together,*) *to turn round, to change.*

Insēquor, quūtus *and* cūtus, qui, (in, sequor,) *dep. to follow upon, to pursue.*

Postquam, (post, quam, *later than,*) *and* posteaquam, (post, ea, quam,) *adv. after, after that* ("that" being unemphatic). *Dist. postea,* (post ea, *after those things,*) *adv. after THAT,—* ("that" being emphatic,) *afterwards.* *Obs. postquam or posteaquam, with the simple perf. has the effect of the pluperf.; as, postquam veni, after I came, = after I had come. So also priusquam and antēquam.*

Sustīneo, tīnuī, tentum, ěre, (sub, teneo,) *to hold up being under, = to support; to endure.*

XXXVII.

Mēdius, a, um, *adj. in the middle, middle, moderate.* Medius collis, *not the middle hill, but the middle part of the hill.* *Obs. the similar use of summus, īmus, extrēmus, and several other adjectives.*

Triplex, līcis, (tres, plico,) *adj. threefold, triple.*

[Sarcio, rsi, rtum, ěre, *to mend, to repair, to restore.*]

Sarcīna, æ, (sarcio?) *a bundle, a burden; the baggage of a single soldier, carried by himself.* *Dist. im-*

pēdimenta, ōrum, (pl. of **impedimentum**, **impedio**,) *the baggage of a whole army, conveyed in wag-gons or on beasts of burden.* Hence **sarcinæ** = *light baggage*; **impedimenta** = *heavy baggage*.

Superior. See *chap. xxvii.*

Mœnia, ium, (obs. sing. **mœne**, **is**,) *a fortified wall, the walls of a city, fortifications.* Dist. **mûrus**, **i**, *a wall in general, any wall for enclosing*; **pāries**, ētis, **m.** *the wall of a house, a partition.* Dist. also, **mûnia**, ium, *the duties of an office.* Connected with **mœnia** is—

Mûnio, īvi, ītum, īre, (anciently **mœnio**,) *to build a fortified wall, to fortify.*

Impēdimentum, **i**, (**impedio**,) *a hindrance, an obstacle*; pl. *the heavy baggage of an army, as above, under Sarcina.*

[**Farcio**, rsi, retum and rtum, īre, *to stuff or fill up, to cram.*

Confercio, rsi, rtum, īre, (con, **farcio**,) *to stuff together, to cram full.*]

Confertus, a, um, (**confercio**,) part. adj. *crammed close, thick, dense.*

Rejicio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (re, **jacio**,) *to throw or drive back*; *to throw away.*

Phālanx, ngis, (from the Gr.) *any dense body of troops drawn up in battle array, a phalanx.*

[NOTE.—The Macedonian Phalanx was sixteen deep,—the front varying from fifty to five hun-

dred. Philip had six thousand in a phalanx, equal to a Roman legion. Their principal weapon was a spear or pike, eighteen feet long; and the spear-point of the fifth rank was three feet in advance of the front rank man. The early Romans appear also to have used the form of the phalanx. *Consult Antiquities.*]

Succēdo, essi, essum, ěre, (sub, cedo,) *to go under; to go from a place under, = to go up, to advance, to prosper.*

Primum, (primus,) adv. *first, for the first time, at first.*

Deinde, (de, inde, from then,) adv. *after that, then, thereupon.*

Rēmōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ěre, (re, moveo,) *to move back, to move or send away, to remove.*

Tollo, sustūli, sublātum, ěre, *to raise or lift up, to elevate; to take away.* [Obs. that though the perf. and sup. of this verb are formed as if they belonged to suffĕro, —, —, sufferre, (sub, fero,) *to bear being under, = to support, to endure,* the perf. is scarcely ever, and the sup. is never used in this sense, but in that of *tollo*. The compounds attollo, *to lift to, to raise up,* and extollo, *to raise out, to celebrate,* have no perf. or sup.]

Hortor, ātus, āri, dep. *to encourage, to urge on.*

Dist. hortus, i, *a garden.*

Cohortor, ātus, āri, (con, hortor,) dep. *to encourage,*

to exhort. Dist. *cohors, rtis, a cohort.* See *Legio*, chap. xviii.

Pilum, i, a javelin, or dart, a weapon of the Roman infantry. [Dist. *pīla, æ, a ball*; *pīla, æ, a mortar*, also *a pillar or pier*; *pīleus and -um, i, a hat or cap*; *pīlus, i, the first or principal company in the legion*; *pīlus, i, a hair.*]

Frango, rēgi, ractum, ěre, (root, frāgo,) to break, to break in pieces; to conquer, to destroy.

Perfringo, rēgi, ractum, ěre, (per, frango,) to break thoroughly, to shiver; to break or rush through.

Disjicio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (dis, jacio,) to throw asunder, to disperse or scatter, to disturb.

Glādius, i, a sword.

Stringo, inxi, ictum, ěre, to draw tight or close, to bind.

Distringo, inxi, ictum, ěre, (di, stringo,) to draw asunder, to unbind; to pull or draw out, as a sword from its sheath.

XXXVIII.

Pes. See chap. xiv.

Rēfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, (re, fero,) to carry or bring back; to requite; to report, to reply. *Re-ferre pedem, to carry back the foot, = to retreat.*

Scūtum, i, a shield, especially the long wooden shield, covered with hide, borne by the Roman infantry. Dist. *clīpeus or clŷpeus and -um, i, the round brazen shield.*

īco, ci, ctum, ěre, to strike, to kill.

Ictus, ūs, (ico,) a stroke, a blow; a throw or discharge.

Fīgo, ixi, ixum, ěre, to fix, to fasten; to pierce.

Transfīgo, ixi, ixum, ěre, (trans, figo,) to pierce through, to transfix.

Et, conj. and, also; et —, et —, both —, and —.

Līgo, āvi, ātum, āre, to bind, to tie. Dist. līgo, ōnis, m. a spade or hoe.

Collīgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, ligo,) to bind, to tie or fasten together, to connect. Dist. collīgo, lēgi, lectum, ěre, (con, lego,) to gather together, to collect.

Ferrum, i, iron; an iron instrument, a sword.

Flecto, exi, exum, ěre, to bend; to direct.

Inflecto, exi, exum, ěre, (in, flecto,) to bend in or upon; to make crooked, to alter.

Vello, velli or vulsi, vulsum, ěre, to pull, to pull up or away. [The compounds have either form in the perf., except dēvello, to tear off, pervello, to tear through, to afflict, which have only velli; and dīvello, to tear asunder, which rarely has vulsi. Pervello wants the sup.]

ēvello, velli or vulsi, vulsum, ěre, (e, vello,) to pull or wrench out.

Sinister, tra, trum, adj. of or belonging to the left, on the left hand; unlucky; sinistra (manus), æ, the left hand. See chap. xxxii.

Commōde, (commodus,) adv. fitly, suitably, conveniently.

Tandem, (tam, dem encl.) adv. *at length, at last*.
 Vulnus, neris, a wound; *hurt, damage*.

Fătisco, —, —, ěre, intrans. *to open in chinks; to grow weary, to faint*; connected with *whāh* is fessus, a, um, (*for fassus*), part. adj. *tired, weary*. Dist. fassus, in comp. fessus, the perf. part. of fătēor, fassus, ěri, dep. *to confess*.

Dĕfĕtiscor, —, ci, (dĕ, fătisco,) dep. intrans. *to lose strength, to grow weary*; defessus, a, um, part. adj. *weary*.

Subsum, —, esse, (sub, sum,) irr. intrans. *to be under or beneath; to be (under or) at hand, to be near*.

Eđ, (old dat. of is,) adv. *to that place, thither*.
 From is are also derived ibi, adv. *in that place, there*, and eā, adv. *by that way*.

Boii, ōrum, the Boii, a people of Celtic Gaul. See Geog. Outline.

Tŭlingi, ōrum, the Tulingi, a people of Belgic Gaul. See Geog. Outline.

Claudo. See chap. xxvi.

Circumvĕnio, ŗni, entum, ĩre, (circum, venio,) to come round, to surround; to circumvent.

Conspĕcio, pexi, pectum, ěre, (con, specio, *to see together*,) to take a connected view of, to look at.
 Der. conspectus, ŗs, what can be seen in connection, a view.

Conspĕloor, ātas, āri, (conspĕcio,) dep. *to see, to perceive*.

Rēverto, rti, rsum, ēre, intrans. and
Rēvertor, rns, ti, (re, verto,) dep. intrans. to turn
or come back, to return.

Reversus and rursus, (reversus of revertō,) adv.
backwards, again.

[Tangō; tātigi, tactum, ēre, (tact tāgo,) to touch,
to border on; to mention; to affect.

Intēger, gra, grum, (in neg. tago, i. e. tango,) adj.
untouched; whole, entire; unhurt, fresh, vigorous.

Integro, āvi, ātum, āre, (integer,) to make whole;
to refresh, to renew.]

Rēdintegro, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, integro,) to make
whole again; to restore, to renew.

XXXIX.

Signum. See chap. xxix.

[Partio, iei, itum, ire, and
Partior, itus, iri, (pars,) dep. to part, to share, to
distribute.

Bipartio, iei, itum, ire, (bis, partio,) to divide into
two parts.]

Bipartito, (bipartitūre of bipartio,) adv. in two parts.

Secundum. See chap. xix.

Vince. See chap. xix.

Submōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ēre, (sub, moveo, to move or
put under,) to move out of the way, to drive away.

Rēsisto, stiti, stitum, ēre, (re, sisto,) intrans. to
step back, to stand still; trans. and intrans. to
withstand, to resist.

Excipio, cēpi, ceptum, ěre, (ex, capio,) to take out, to intercept, to take from among others, = to receive.

[**Ambi or ambe, abbreviated amb, am, and an,** (connected with the Gr. *amphi*,) inseparable prep. *on both sides, around*; as in *ambi-fārius, ambiguous*; *ambāges, (ambe-āges,) pl. f. turnings or windings*; *amb-ītus, a going round*; *am-plector, to embrace*; *an-fractus, a winding, a crooked path*. Connected with it is *ambo, æ, o, adj. pron. both*.

Cāput, pītis, the head, the top of anything; life; source or origin.]

Anceps, cīpītis, (an, caput,) adj. that has two heads; double; doubtful, dangerous. Obs. that the compounds of *capio*, ending in *ceps*, have *cīpis* in the gen. as *princeps, cīpis*; those of *caput*, *cīpītis*.

ācer or acris, is, e, adj. sharp to the taste, sour; violent, strict, acute; adv. acriter, sharply, keenly, rigorously. Dist. *ācer, ěris, n. a maple tree*.

Hōra, æ, time, a space of time, an hour.

Vespērus or vesper, i, and vespēra, æ, the evening star, evening, the west. There is an abl. *vespere* or *i*. We have also *Hespērus, i*.

Nox, noctis, night. Obs. *ad multam noctem, till the night be much, i. e. till late at night.* Der. *noc-*

turnís, a, um, adj. *by night, nocturnal*; noctu, adv. *by night*.

Vallum. *See chap. xxxv.*

Objċcio, jċci, jectum, ěre, (ob, jacio,) *to throw in the way of, to throw to, to offer; to object.*

XL.

Filius. *See chap. xvii.*

Homo. *See chap. xxix.*

Centum. *See chap. xxxiv.*

Trīginta, (tres,) num. adj. *thirty*. Der. tricēsċmus or trigēsċmus; a, um, num. adj. *thirtieth*; tricēni, æ, a, num. adj. *thirty each*; tricies, num. adv. *thirty times*.

Lingōnes, um, *the Lingones, a people of Gallia Belgica*. *See Geog. Outline.*

Sċpċlio, pċlċvi and pċlii, pultum, ěre, *to bury, to inter*. A perf. sepeli, and a perf. part. sepelitus, are also found. Der. sepulchrum, i, *a grave, a sepulchre, a tomb*.

Sċpultūra, æ, (sepelio,) *a burying, interment, sepulture*.

Occido. *See chap. vii.*

[Lċno, lċvi and lċvi, lċtum, ěre, *to daub, to besmear, to anoint*.]

Lċtera and lċtċtera, æ, (lċno?) *a letter of the alphabet*; pl. *letters, writing, an epistle, learning*. Der. literātus, a, um, adj. *marked with letters, skilled in letters, learned*.

Nuncius. *See chap. xiv.*

Nēve, contr. neu, (ve ne, or not,) conj. *neither, nor.*

Juvo. *See chap. x.*

Trīdnum, i, (tres, dies,) *the space of three days.*

Intermitto, isi, issum, ěre, (inter, mitto, to send between,) trans. *to leave off for a time, to discontinue, to neglect, to suffer to elapse ; intrans. to leave an interval, to cease.*

XLI.

[Ops, ōpis, in the sing. used in the gen. dat. and abl. only, *help, assistance ;* pl. opēs, um, *wealth, power, forces.* Der. opīmus, a, um, adj. *rich, fertile ;* opūlentus, a, um, adj. *rich, powerful.*

Inops, ōpis, (in neg. ops,) adj. *helpless, poor, needy.]*

Inōpia, æ, (inops,) *scarcity, want, poverty.*

Dēdo, didi, dītum, ěre, (de, do,) *to give up, to surrender.*

Dēdītio, ōnis, (dedo,) *a giving up, surrender.*
Projēcio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (pro, jacio,) *to throw forward, to stretch out, to cast away ; to put to flight.*

Suppliciter. *See chap. xxvi.*

Lōquor, quātus or cūtus, qui, dep. intrans. *to speak ;* trans. *to speak of, to tell.*

Peto. *See chap. xxvi.*

Pareo. *See chap. xxix.*

Servo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to save, to preserve; to observe, to watch for.*

Servus, i, and **serva**, æ, (servo,) *a slave.* Persons spared in war were made slaves. [Der. **servio**, īvi, itum, īre, intrans. *to be a slave, to serve; servilis*, is, e, adj. *belonging to a slave, servile; servitus, ūtis, f. and **servitudo**, dīnis, *slavery; servitium, i, *slavery, pl. slaves.* Dist. **verna**, æ, com. gen. *a slave born in the master's house.*]**

Perfugio, ūgi, ūgitum, ěre, (per, fugio,) intrans. *to flee through for refuge, to desert to.* Der. **perfuga**, æ, m. *a deserter.*

Posco, pōposci, —, ěre, *to ask for, to request, to demand.* The compounds retain the reduplication in the perf.

Revertor. See chap. xxxviii.

Frux. See chap. xvi.

āmitto, īsi, īssum, ěre, (ā, mitto, *to send away,*) *to let go, to lose.*

Nihil. See chap. xiii.

Impero. See chap. xxx.

Vāco, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to be empty, to be free from, to be at leisure.* Der. **vacuus**, a, um, adj. *free from, at leisure.*

Bōnus, a, um, adj. *good; subs. neut. a good thing, a blessing; pl. property.* Comp. **mēlior**, optīmus. Adv. **bēne**, *well*, **mēlius**, *optīme.*

Bōnitas, ātis, (bonus,) *goodness, kindness.*

XLII.

Tābūla, æ, *a board, a table, a tablet ; an account or writing.* Dist. mensa, æ, *a table for meals.*

Græcia, æ, *Greece.* See *Geography.*

Græcus, a, um, (Græcia,) and Graius, a, um, adj. *Grecian ;* subs. pl. *the Greeks.*

Nōmīno, āvi, ātum, āre, (nomen,) *to name, to address.*

Nōmīnātim, (nominatum of nomino,) adv. *by name.*

Reor, rātus, ēri, dep. *to rate or reckon, to think, to judge.*

Rātio, ōnis, (ratus of reor,) *a reckoning or account ; a design or plan ; method, reason.* Der. ratiō-cīnor, ātus, āri, dep. *to reckon, to reason.*

Fero. See chap. xiv.

Puer, ēri, *a child, a boy.* Der. puerīlis, is, e, adj. *belonging to a boy, boyish ;* puerītia, æ, *boyhood, youth ;* puella, æ, (puerūla,) *a girl.*

Sēnex, sēnis, adj. *old ;* subs. *an old man ;* abl. sing. e, gen. pl. um. Comp. senior, —. [Der. seneo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. *to be old ;* senesco, —, —, ēre, incept. *to become old ;* senīlis, is, e, adj. *like an old man, senile ;* senecta, æ, senium, i, and senectus, ūtis, f. *old age.*]

Mūlier, ēris, *a woman.*

Summa. See chap. xxvii.

Trēcenti, æ, a, (tres, centum,) num. adj. *three hundred.*

Sexāginta, (sex,) num. adj. *sixty.* Der. sexagēsī-mus, a, um, num. adj. *sixtieth.*

Rědeo, īvi or ii, ĭtum, ĭre, (re, eo,) irr. intrans. *to go back, to return.*

Decem. *See chap. xxvi.*

XLIII.

Gratulor. *See chap. xxix.*

Tāmetsi, (et si tam, and if so,) conj. *although.*

Rěpěto, īvi or ii, ĭtum, ěre, (re, peto,) *to aim at again, to repeat; to ask back, to demand.*

Usus. *See chap. xxvi.*

Terra, æ, *the earth; land, a country.* Der. ter-
rester or tris, is, e, adj. *belonging to the earth or land; terrēnus, a, um, adj. earthen.*

Flos, ōris, *a flower.*

Flōreo, ui, —, ěre, (flos,) intrans. *to flower, to flourish.*

Flōrens, ntis, (floreo,) part. and adj. *blooming, prosperous.*

Dōmicĭlium, i, (domus, calo?) *a dwelling-place, a habitation.*

Opportūnus, a, um, (ob, porto, *what is brought before one,*) adj. *convenient, fit, suitable.*

Fructuōsus, a, um, (fructus,) adj. *fruitful, profitable.*

Judico. *See chap. xii.*

Stips, ĩpis, *money given, pay.*

Stĭpendium, i, (for stĭpĭpendium, stips, pendo, *money given according to a certain weight or reckoning,*) *a soldier's pay, wages; tribute.*

Stĭpendiārius, a, um, (stĭpendium,) adj. *serving for pay; tributary.*

XLIV.

Indico, ixi, iotam, ěre, (in, dico,) to declare publicly, to proclaim; to appoint. Der. **index, dīcis, that which points out, an index, and hence, indico, āvi, ātum, ěre, to point out, to make known.**

Quīdam, quēdam, quoddam or quiddam, (qui, dam enclitic,) pron. some (certain). Dist. **aliquis, qua, quē or quid, pron. some (or other).**

Mūnus, nēris, an office, a service, a gift. Der. **mūnificus, a, um, (facio,) adj. bountiful.** See *Index*.

Commūnis, is, ē, (con, mūnus, having joint office or duty,) adj. common, general.

Consentio, nsi, nsum, ěre, (con, sentio, to think together,) trans. and intrans. to agree, to conspire.

Consensus, ūs, (consentio,) agreement, consent.

Permitto, ĩsi, ĩssum, ěre, (per, mitto,) to let go, to allow, to entrust.

Nēquis, qua, quod or quid, (ne, quis,) pron. lest any, that no.

Sancio, nxi, nctam and nctum, ěre, to consecrate or dedicate, to ratify, to decree.

Reverto. See chap. xxviii.

Sālus, ūtis, f. soundness, health, safety; greeting!

Der. **salūber or bris, is, e, adj. wholesome, useful; sound, healthy; salūtāris, is, e, adj. wholesome, healthy; profitable.** Connect **salvus, a, um, adj. safe, well.**

Fleo, ēvi, ētum, ěre, intrans. to weep; trans. to weep

for, to lament. Der. *flētus, ūs, weeping; flēbilis, is, e, adj. mournful, lamentable.*

Crux, ūcis, a cross on which malefactors were put to death; torture.

Crūcio, āvi, ātum, āre, (crux,) to torture.

Crūciātus, ūs, (crucio,) torture, torment.

XLV.

Factio, ōnis, (facio,) a making or doing, a party of men acting together, a faction.

Principatus. See chap. xvi.

Arverui, ōrum, the Arverni. See Geog. Outline.

Pōtentātus, ūs, (potens,) chief power, dominion.

Mēreo; ūi, itum, ēre, and

Mēreor, itus, ēri, dep. to deserve.

Merceo, ēdis, (mereo, what one has deserved or earned,) wages, reward, profit. Dist. merx, reis, goods, merchandise.

Arcesso, sīvi, sūtum, ēre, (ad, cio, as lacesso from lacio, &c.) to call or send for, to summon. An inf. arcessire, and a form accerso, occur.

Prīmo, (primus,) adv. firstly, at first. Obs. primo, in the first place; primum, the first thing or time.

Posteaquam. See chap. xxvi.

Cultus. See chap. i.

Barbārus, a, um, (from the Gr.) adj. foreign; rude, barbarous, cruel; subs. a foreigner, a barbarian.

The Greeks applied this term to all other nations, the Romans to all others but the Greeks.

ădămo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, amo,) *to love with increasing or increased love, to love greatly.*

XLVI.

Nunc, adv. *at this time, now.*

Viginti. *See chap. xxxvi.*

Semel. *See chap. xxxi.*

Itĕrum, (iter,) adv. *a second time, again.*

Pello. *See chap. i.*

Sĕnātus, ūs, (senex, an assembly of old men,) *the Roman Senate. Consult Antiquities.*

Obstringo, inxi, ictum, ěre, (ob, stringo,) *to bind fast, to oblige.*

Implōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, ploro,) *to beg with tears, to entreat, to implore.*

Rĕcūso, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, causa, *to give back a reason,*) *to refuse, to decline.*

Quōmīnus, (quo, abl. of qui, minus,) adv. *by which less, the less, so that — not.*

Perpes, ětis, (per, peto,) adj. *holding throughout, continuous, entire.*

Perpĕtuus, a, um, (perpes,) adj. *continuous, entire, constant, perpetual. Adv. perpetuo and -um, continuously, constantly.*

XLVII.

Juro. *See chap. viii.*

Liberi. *See chap. xxix.*

Prōfūgiō, ūgi, ūgītum, ěre, (pro, fugio,) trans. *to*

- flee before, to avoid* ; intrans. *to run away*. Der. profugus, a, um, adj. *fleeing from, wandering*.
 Postŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, (posco ?) *to request, to demand*. Der. postulātum, i, *a demand*.
 Pejor, or, us, gen. ōris, (comp. of *malus*, see chap. xvi.) *worse* ; adv. pejus.
 Victor, trix, trix, gen. ōris, īcis, īcis, (vinco,) adj. *victorious* ; subs. *a conqueror*. Der. victōria, æ, *victory*.
 Ariōvistus, i, *Ariovistus, a celebrated king of the Germans*.
 Rex, rēgis, (rēgo,) *a king*. Der. rēgīna, æ, *a queen* ; rēgŭlus, i, *a prince* ; rēgius, a, um, adj. *kingly, royal*. Obs. rēgis, gen. sing. of rex ; rēgis, 2d pers. sing. pres. ind. of rego.

XLVIII.

- Sūperbus, a, um, (super,) adj. *proud, haughty* ; *illustrious*. Adv. superbe, *proudly, haughtily*. Der. superbia, æ, *pride, haughtiness*.
 [Cruor, ōris, *blood from a wound, gore*.
 Crūdus, a, um, (for cruīdus, cruor,) adj. *raw, unripe* ; *cruel*.]
 Crūdēlis, is, e, (crudus,) adj. *cruel*. Adv. crudeliter, *cruelly*. Der. crudelitas, ātis, *cruelty*.
 Exīmo, ēmi, emptum, ēre, (ex, emo,) *to take out, to except, to rescue, to deliver*.
 Exemplum, i, (eximo, *something taken out or selected*,) *an example, a model* ; *punishment*.

Edo, edidi, editum, ēre, (ē, do,) to give out, to publish, to declare; to lift up; to effect or accomplish. Phrase, *edere exempla ornatusque, to inflict punishments and tortures.* **Dist. Edo, ēdi, ēsum, ēre and esse, to eat.** See *Real.*

Ira, æ, anger. Der. *irascor, —, voi, dep. incept. to become angry; irātus, a, um, (part. of obs. ire, to make angry,) adj. angered, angry.*

Irācundus, a, um, (ira,) adj. passionate. Der. *iracundia, æ, proneness to anger, passionateness.*

Tēmere, adv. accidentally, rashly. Der. *temeritas, ātis, chance, rashness.*

Tēmērārius, a, um, (temere,) adj. accidental, rash, imprudent.

Nisi or ni, (ne, si,) conj. if not, unless, except.

Sedes. See *chap. xix.*

[Fors, (fero?) chance; abl. forte, by chance. Der. *fortuitus or fortuitus, a, um, adj. accidental; forsit, forsan, forsitan, fortasse, adv. perchance, perhaps.]*

Fortūna, æ, (fors,) fortune, chance; pl. an estate, property. Der. *fortunatus, a, um, adj. fortunate.*

Quicumque, quæcunque, quodcumque, (qui and cūque, soever,) pron. whoever, whatsoever.

Expērior, ritus, iri, (ex, perior, to try out and out,) dep. to prove, to experience.

XLIX.

Fletus. See *chap. xlix.*

Cetera or *ceter*, and *-terus*, a, um, adj. *the other, the rest*; adv. or conj. *ceterum*, *but*.

Tristis, is, e, adj. *sad, sorrowful*. Der. *tristitia*, e, *sadness, sorrow*.

Tueor, ultus, eri, dep. *to see, to look at, to regard; to protect*. Also, *tuor*, itus, ui. Der. *tutor*, atus, ari, dep. freq. *to preserve, to protect*; *tutor*, oris, *a guardian*; *tutela*, e, *protection, guardianship*.

Intueor, ultus, eri, (in, *tueor*,) dep. *to look at or upon, to observe*. Also *intuor*, itus, ui.

Saepe. See chap. xxv. Comp. *-ius, -issime*.

Vox. See chap. xxvii.

Præmo, essi, essum, ere, *to press, to keep down*.

Der. *prælum*, i, (*præmulum*?) *a press*.

Exprimo, essi, essum, ere, (*ex, præmo*,) *to press out, to extort; to express or utter*.

Solus, a, um, adj. *alone, only*; gen. *ius*, dat. *i*.

Der. *solitudo*, dinis, *solitude*. [Dist. *sol*, olis, m. *the sun*; *solum*, i, *the ground*; *solum*, i, *a throne*; *sölea*, e, *a sandal or slipper*; *söleo*, itus, ere, neut. pass. *to be wont, to be accustomed*.]

Ocçulo, lui, ltum, era, (ob, *oculus*?) *to conceal*.

Occultus, a, um, (*occulo*,) part. adj. *hidden, secret*.

Queror. See chap. xxix.

Absens. See chap. xxxiv. Der. *absentia*, e, *distance, absence*.

Crudelitas. See chap. xlvi.

Velut or *veluti*, (vel, ut,) conj. *just as, as if*.

Horreo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. *to stand on end as one's hair, to shudder, to be afraid*; trans. *to shudder at, to dread*. Der. **horror**, ōris, *a trembling, dread*; **horridus**, a, um, adj. *bristly, rough*; *terrible*; **horribilis**, is, e, adj. *terrible*.

L.

Bēnēficus, a, um, (bene, facio,) adj. *doing good, beneficent*. Comp. —centior, —centissimus.

Bēnēficiū, i, (beneficus,) *a good act, kindness*.

Hortor. See chap. xxxvii.

Āgīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (agito; contr. actum, of ago,) freq. *to drive often, to shake or toss about, to vex or agitate, to think of*.

Cōgīto, āvi, ātum, āre, (coagito; con, agito, *to drive things together often*,) intrans. *to think, to reflect*; trans. *to think of*.

Pūto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to cleanse, to prune*; *to prune away things, so as to leave a distinct object before the mind, = to form an opinion, to think, to value*.

Inprīmis, (in primis, *among the first things*,) adv. *especially, in particular*.

Sæpēnūmēro, (sæpe numero, *often in number*,) adv. *frequently, oft times*.

Servitus. See chap. xli.

Tantus. See chap. xxviii.

Turpis, is, e, adj. *ugly, unsightly, base*. Der. **turpītudo**, dīnis, *ugliness, baseness*.

Respublica, reipublicæ, (res publica, *the public matter*,) *the republic or state*.

Pēriculōsus, a, um, (periculum,) adj. *dangerous*.

Tempero. See chap. xxxi.

Cimbri, ōrum, *the Cimbri*, a German nation, who inhabited Jutland. See *Geography*.

Teutōni, ōrum, or — ōnes, um, *the Teutoni or Teutones*, who inhabited Zealand or Funen in the Baltic. See *Geography*.

Mātūre, (maturus,) adv. *readily, quickly*. Quam maturime, *as quickly as possible*. See chap. x.

Occurro, curri and cūcurri, cursum, ěre, (ob, curro,) *to run against, to meet, to encounter*.

LI.

Quāmōbrem, (ob quam rem, *on account of what or which thing*,) adv. *why, wherefore*.

Plāceo, cui, cītum, ěre, *to please*. Der. placīdus, a, um, adj. *gentle, calm*; plāco, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make pleased, to appease*.

Aliquis. See chap. xxx. and xlv.

Collōquor, cūtus or quūtus, qui, (con, loquor,) dep. intrans. *to talk together, to converse*.

Collōquium, i, (colloquor,) *conversation, a conference*.

ūterque, trāque, trumque, (uter, que,) adj. pron. *both the one and the other, both, each*.

Opus. See chap. xii.

Mīrus, a, um, adj. *strange, wonderful*. Der. mi-

ror, ātus, āri, dep. intrans, *to wonder* ; trans. *to wonder at, to admire.*

ōtium, i, *leisure, ease, rest.*

Nēgōtium, i, (nec, otium, *want of leisure,*) *business, trade ; difficulty, distress.*

LII.

Mando, āvi, ātum, āre, (in manum dare, *to put into the hand,*) *to give in charge to, to entrust to ; to command.* Dist. mando, ndi, nam, ēre, *to chew.*

Mandātum, i, (mando,) *a thing given in charge, a commission, an order.*

Quōniam, (quum jam, *when now,*) conj. *now that, since.* Dist. quōnam, (quo, *whither, nam,*) adv. *whither, to what purpose.*

Afficio, fēcī, fectum, ēre, (ad, facio, *to do to,*) *to add to or connect with, to treat, to affect.*

Reddo, dīdi, dītum, ēre, (re, do,) *to give back, to restore.*

Ve. *See chap. xxxvi.*

Censeo, *See chap. xxix.*

Negligo, lexi, lectum, ēre, (nec, lego, *not to choose,*) *to neglect, to disregard, to despise.*

LIII.

Quēmadmōdum, (ad quem modum,) adv. *according to what or which manner, in what way, how ; in the same way as, just as.*

Præscribo, ipsi, iptum, ěre, (præ, scribo,) *to write before ; to prescribe, to appoint.*

Præscriptum, i, (præscribo,) *order, appointment.*

Arbitrium, i, (arbitrator,) *decision, will, pleasure.*

Tento, āvi, ātum, āre, (tendo, *to stretch often,*)
freq. *to apply to, to try, to attempt.*

Supero. See chap. xxvii.

Stipendium. See chap. xliii.

Quōt, indecl. adj. *how many.* Obs. tōt, indecl.
adj. *so many ; tot — quot, as many as.*

Quōtannis, (quot, annus, *as often as the year,*) adv.
yearly.

Pendo, pēpendi, pensum, ěre, *to cause to hang, to weigh, to pay ; to ponder.* Der. pondus, dēris, *a weight, heaviness ; weight, = authority.* Connect pendeo, pēpendi, pensum, ěre, intrans. *to hang or be suspended, to be perplexed or in suspense.* The compounds of both verbs lose the reduplication in the perf.

Congrēdior, essus, ědi, (con, gradior,) dep. *to go together, to meet, to attack.*

Invictus, a, um, (in neg. vinco,) adj. *unconquered, and, by inference, unconquerable, invincible.* Comp. —, issimus.

Quātuordēcim, (quatuor, decem,) num. adj. *fourteen.*

Tēgo, exi, ectum, ěre, *to cover, to conceal, to protect.* Der. tegmen, tegmen, or tegmen, mīnis, *a covering.*

Tectum, i, (tego,) a covering, a roof, a house.

Sūbeo, īvi or ii, Itum, īre, (sub, eo,) irr. to go under, to enter; to go being under, = to go up, to ascend; to undergo.

LIV.

Trēvīri, ōrum, the *Treviri*. See *Geog. Outline*.

Hārūdes, dum, the *Harudes*, a German nation on the Danube. See *Geography*.

Nūper, (for nōvīper, novus?) adv. lately. Comp.

—, errime. Der. nupērus, a, um, adj. late, recent.

Transporto, āvi, ātum, āre, (trans, porto,) to carry across, to transport.

Suēvi, ōrum, the *Suevi*, a German nation. See *Geog.*

Vēhēmens, ntis, (veho, mens, that carries or hurries the mind?) and vēmens, (contr. for vehemens, or ve, mens,) adj. impetuous, vehement, strong. Adv. vehēmenter, impetuously, greatly.

Manus. See chap. xxxii.

Conjungo, nxi, nctum, ěre, (con, jungo,) to join together, to unite.

LV.

Vēsontio, ōnis, *Besançon* (pron. *Besanson*). See *Geog. Outline*.

Prōcēdo, essi, essum, ěre, (pro, cedo,) intrans. to go forward, to proceed.

Cāveo, āvi, autum, ěre, intrans. to beware; trans. to beware of, to guard against.

Præcaveo, āvi, autum, ěre, (præ, caveo,) intrans.
*to beware beforehand; trans. to guard against
 beforehand, to provide for.*

Namque, (nam que, and for,) conj. for.

Făcultas, ātis, (facilis,) ability, power, opportunity;
pl. means, riches.

Sic, adv. so, thus.

Dūbis, is, m. the Doubts. See Geog. Outline.

Pæne or pêne, adv. almost. Comp. —, issime.
Dist. pēnes, prep. in the power of.

Cingo, nxi, nctum, ěre, to gird, to surround. Der.
cingŭla, æ, and -um, i, a girdle.

Spătium, i, space or distance in place or time; a
race-course.

Rădix, icis, a root; source or origin.

**Contingo, tīgi, tactum, ěre, (con, tango, to touch
 with or together,) to border upon, to reach to.**

Contingit, impers. it happens to.

**Arx, rois, (arceo,) a fortress, a citadel; a forti-
 fied height, any height, in particular one from
 which omens were taken.**

**Efficio, fēcī, fectum, ěre, (ex, facio,) to make out,
 to effect.**

**Præsideo, sēdi, sessum, ěre, (præ, sedeo,) intrans. to
 sit before; trans. to protect, to preside over or
 command.**

**Præsidium, i, (præsideo, a position before,) a pro-
 tection, a garrison.**

Lōco, āvi, ātum, āre, (locus,) to place or set.

Collōco, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, loeo,) to place or station together.

LVI.

Mōra, æ, delay, a hindrance. Dist. **mōrus, a, um, adj. foolish ; mōrus, i, f. a mulberry tree ; mōrum, i, a mulberry ; mos, ōris, manner, custom.**

Mōror, ātus, āri, (mora,) dep. intrans. to delay ; trans. to hinder, to retard.

[Cunctus, a, um, (for conactus, con, ago ; or conjunctus, con, jungo,) adj. all together, all, the whole.

Cunctor, ātus, āri, (cunctus, to go through every thing,) dep. intrans. to deliberate, to doubt, to delay.

Contus, i, a pole ; a spear.

Contor, ātus, āri, (contus, to stir up or probe with a pole,) dep. to search, to examine.

Percunctor, ātus, āri, (per, cunctor, to go through everything thoroughly,) and percontor, ātus, āri, (per, contor, to stir up thoroughly,) dep. to inquire or ask for strictly.]

Percunctātio, ōnis, (percunctor,) or percontātio, ōnis, (percontor,) strict or thorough inquiry.

Mercor, ātus, āri, (merx,) dep. trans. to buy or purchase ; intrans. to trade.

Mercātor, ōris, (mercor,) a trader, a merchant.

Gigno, gēnui, gēnūtum, ěre, (root, gēno,) to beget, to

- produce, to cause.* Der. *gēnus, nōris, a race or kind, descent*; *gens, ntis, a clan, a nation.*
- Ingens, ntis, (in, gigno,) adj. overgrown, huge.*
- Magnitūdo, dīnis, (magnus,) size, greatness.*
- Corpus, pōris, the body; a mass.*
- Exercito, āvi, ātum, āre, (exerceo,) freq. to exercise often.*
- Exercitatio, ōnis, (exercito,) an exercising, exercise.*
- Prædico, āvi, ātum, āre, (præ, dīco,) to declare before-hand, to proclaim, to announce; to celebrate.* Dist. *prædico, ixi, ictum, ěre, (præ, dīco,) to say before, to foretell; to order.*
- Vultus, ūs, (volo,) the countenance as expressive of the feelings, the aspect.*
- Sūbitus, a, um, (subeo,) adj. sudden, unexpected.*
Adv. subito, suddenly.
- Tīmeo, ui, —, ěre, intrans. to be afraid; trans. to fear, to dread.* Der. *timor, ōris, fear; timīdus, a, um, adj. timid, afraid.*
- Mens.* See chap. xvi.
- [*Turba, æ, confusion, tumult, a crowd.* Der. *turbīdus, a, um, adj. confused, turbid.*
- Turbo, āvi, ātum, āre, (turba,) to put into disorder, to disturb.* Dist. *turbo, bīnis, (anything turning circularly,) a whirlwind, a whirlpool; a whipping-top.]*
- Perturbo, āvi, ātum, āre, (per, turbo,) to throw into thorough confusion, to disturb, to perplex.*

Tribuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, *to give, to grant, to bestow upon ; to divide.*

Tribus, ūs, f. (tribuo,) *a tribe or division of the Roman people.* Dat. and abl. pl. -ūbus.

Tribūnus, i, (tribus,) *originally the military, civil, or religious officer of a tribe.* Tribunes of the commons, *tribuni plebis*, were appointed to protect the privileges granted to the common people; and military tribunes, *tribuni militares*, to command in the army. See legio, chap. xviii. and consult *Antiquities*.

Militaris. See chap. xxvii.

LVII.

Timidus. See chap. lvi.

Māneo, nsi, nsum, ěre, intrans. *to stay, to remain ; trans. to wait for.* Dist. māne, indecl. *the morning ; mānes*, ium, m. *the spirits of the dead ; māno*, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to flow.*

Rēmāneo, nsi, nsum, ěre, (re, maneo,) intrans. *to stay behind, to remain.*

Tāberna, æ, (connected with tabula, or ~~trabs~~, ābis, a beam,) *a log-hut, a cottage ; a shop.*

Tābernācŭlum, i, (taberna,) *a tent.*

(For,) ātus, āri, dep. *to speak, to celebrate.* Der. fāma, æ, *rumour, fame.*

Fātum, i, (fōr, *what has been spoken*,) *a thing decreed, fate or destiny ; pl. the Fates ; an oracle or prophecy.*

Miser, ōra, ěrum, adj. *wretched, miserable, vile.*

[Der. misĕria, æ, *misery* ; misĕret, erĭtum or ertum est, ěre, impers. *it pities, it distresses, see Rud.* ; misĕreor, erĭtus or ertus, ěri, dep. *to pity* ; misĕresco, —, —, ěre, incept. *to pity.*]

Misĕror, ātus, āri, (miser,) dep. *to pity, to lament.*

Testor, ātus, āri, (testis,) dep. *to bear witness, to call to witness ; to make a will.*

Testāmentum, i, (testor,) *a will or testament.*

Obsigno, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, signo,) *to set a mark upon, to seal.*

Intercĕdo, essi, essum, ěre, (inter, cedo,) intrans. *to go between, to intervene, to interfere, to come to pass. Not to intercede, in our sense.*

(Fuo,) fui, (fūtum, ěre, Gr.) intrans. *to be born or produced by nature ; to be.* Of this verb, besides the perf. and the parts formed from it, there are found the pres. subj. *fuam* ; the imp. subj. *fōrem*, for *fuerem* ; the pres. inf. *fōre*, for *fuere* ; and the fut. part. *fūtūrus*. See Sum, Rud.

Dictum. See chap. xii.

Audio. See chap. xxv.

LVIII.

Inĕuso, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, causa, *to make cause against,*) *to accuse, to blame.*

Ordo, dĭnis, m. *a row, order, rank, arrangement.*

Der. ordino, āvi, ātum, āre, *to bring into order, to arrange, to ordain.*

Centūria, æ, (centum,) *a troop of a hundred foot soldiers, a century.*

Centurio, ōnis, (centuria,) *the commander of a century, a centurion.* See chap. xviii.

Cūpīde, (cupīdus,) *adv. eagerly, desirously.*

Appēto, īvi or ii, Itum, ěre, (ad, peto,) *trans. to aim at, to seek earnestly, to desire; intrans. to approach.*

Cur. See chap. xxiii.

Temere. See chap. xlviii.

Offīcium, i, (ob, facio, *a thing done towards or on account of, or for opīficiū, ops, facio, a thing done to aid,*) *a favour; duty, office.* Der. offīciōsus, a, um, *adj. dutiful, courteous, officious.*

Postulatum. See chap. xlvii.

Pūdeo, ui, Itum, ěre, *intrans. to be ashamed; trans. to make ashamed.* It is generally used impersonally, pudet, *it ashameds; see Rud.* Der. pudor, ōris, *shame, modesty, respect; pudicus, a, um, adj. modest, chaste.*

Rēpūdio, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, pūdeo, *to put away from a sense of shame,*) *to reject, to disdain, to divorce.* Der. repudium, i, *a divorce.*

Fūro, —, —, ěre, *intrans. to rage, to be mad.*
Dist. fūr, ūris, com. gen. *a thief.*

Fūror, ōris, (furo,) *fury, madness.* Der. furiōsus, a, um, *adj. furious.* Dist. fūror, ātus, āri, (fur,) *dep. to steal.*

Impello, pūli, pulsum, ěre, (in, pello,) *to drive forward, to push or impel, to incite.*

Dillgo, lexi, lectum, ěre, (di, lęgo,) to love by choice, to esteem highly.

Dillgens, ntis, (dillgo, loving from choice,) part. adj. careful, diligent.

Dillgentia, æ, (dillgens,) carefulness, diligence, prudence.

LIX.

Cāius Mārius, i i, Caius Marius. He was a brave and a great, but not a good man. He raised himself from the lowest ranks to the absolute government of the state, not scrupling to commit any crime or cruelty, that would gain an object or gratify revenge. *See History of the Civil War.*

Laus, audis, praise. Der. *laudo, āvi, ātum, āre, to praise.*

Imperator. *See chap. xxx.*

Mereor. *See chap. xlv.*

Servilis. *See chap. xli.*

Tumultus. *See chap. xxiv.*

Bonus. *See chap. xli.*

Consto, stĭti, stātum, āre, (con, sto,) intrans. to stand together, to agree ; to consist of. *Constat, impers. it stands firm, it is certain or agreed.*

Constans, ntis, (consto, standing together,) part. adj. firm, constant.

Constantia, æ, (constans,) agreement, firmness, constancy.

Alīquāmdiu, (aliquis, dies,) adv. *for some time.*

Inermis, is, e, and -us, a, um, (in neg. arma,) adj. *unarmed.*

Timeo. *See chap. lvi.*

Armo. *See chap. xviii.*

Sōlum, (solus,) adv. *only.*

Plērus, a, um, obs. adj. *the most of.*

Plērusque, rāque, rumque, (plerus, que,) adj. *generally used in the pl. the greatest part, the most of.*

Plērumque, (plerusque,) adv. *for the most part.*

Pār, āris, adj. *equal, like ; fit, proper ;* subs. m. and f. *a companion, a match, an opponent ;* n. *a pair.*

Abl. sing. — i, gen. pl. — ium ; [but the compounds compar, *equal*, dispar, *different*, impar, *unequal*, sēpar, *separate*, suppar, *almost equal*, have *e* or *i* ; compar, dispar, impar, and sēpar, have *um*.] Comp. —, issimus.

LX.

Adverto, rti, rsum, ěre, (ad, verito,) *to turn or direct to.*

Adversus, a, um, (adverto,) part. adj. *turned to-wards, fronting, opposite, adverse.* Der. adversus or -um, prep. *against, opposite.*

Pugna. *See chap. xxv.*

Spargo, rsi, rsum, ěre, *to scatter, to sprinkle, to spread.*

Dispergo, rsi, rsum, ěre, (di, spargo,) *to scatter about, to disperse.*

Ādōrior, rtus, ĩri, (ad, orior, *to rise up to,*) dep. *to go towards, to apply to, to attack.*

Arrōgo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, rogo, *to ask for one's self,*) *to ask of; to ascribe, to claim or arrogate; to annex.*

Arrōgans, ntis, (arrogō,) part. adj. *haughty, arrogant.* Adv. *arroganter, haughtily.* Der. *arrogantia, æ, haughtiness, arrogance.*

Præscribo. *See chap. liii.*

Utrum, (uter,) adv. *whether.*

Ān, adv. *whether, or.* Utrum —, an —, *whether —, or —.*

Præter, prep. *besides, except.*

Prætĕrea, (præter ea, *besides those things,*) adv. *besides, moreover; thereafter.*

Decimus. *See chap. xxvi.*

Dubito. *See chap. xxiv.*

Præeo, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum, ĩre, (præ, eo,) irr. intrans. *to go before.*

Prætor, ōris, (for præltor, præeo, *one who goes before,*) originally any military leader, or any magistrate, was called *Prætor*. When the consuls became too much engaged in foreign wars, for the regular administration of justice at home, a *Prætor* was appointed to discharge this part of their office. Another was added to attend to the causes of foreigners. He was called *Prætor Pĕ-*

regrius, (per, ager,) foreign Prætor, and then the other was called *Prætor Urbānus*, (urbs,) city Prætor. More Prætors were afterwards appointed. *Prætorius*, a, um, (prætor,) adj. *belonging to the prætor or general, prætorian*; subs. n. *the prætorium or general's tent in the camp*.
 Cohors. See chap. xxxvii.

LXI.

Commūto, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, muta,) *to change, to exchange*.

Commūtatio, ōnis, (commuto,) *a change, an exchange*.

Modus. See chap. xviii.

Cupiditas. See chap. xix.

Innascor, ātus, sci, (in, nascor,) dep. intrans. *to be born in, to spring up in, to arise in*.

Opto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to wish, to desire; to choose*.

Optimus, a, um, (opto, *what is very desirable*,) adj. *best*. See chap. xli.

Exquiro, isīvi, isītum, ěre, (ex, quæro,) *to seek out, to inquire, to investigate*.

LXII.

Antea, (ante ea, *before these things*,) adv. *before, formerly*.

Propius. See chap. iii.

Spuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, intrans. *to spit; trans. to spit out*.

Respuo, ui, ūtum, ěre, (re, spuo, *to spit back,*) *to spit out, to reject (with disdain).*

Condo, dīdi, dītum, ěre, (con, do, *to give or put together,*) *to lay up, to conceal; to arrange, to found or build.* Der. **conditor**, ōris, *a builder or founder, an author.*

Condītio, ōnis, (condo, *a putting together,*) *a laying up; a condition, a compact, a proposal; condition, = circumstances.*

Tēnax, ācis, (teneo,) adj. *holding fast, tough; steadfast, stubborn.*

Pertīnax, ācis, (per, tenax,) adj. *holding firm, persevering, obstinate.*

Pertīnācia, æ, (pertinax,) *perseverance, obstinacy.*

Dēsisto, stīti, stītum, ěre, (de, sisto,) intrans. *to stop or cease from, to desist, to stand still.*

Quintus. See chap. xxvi.

Pedes. See chap. xxv.

LXIII.

Commodus. See chap. xxiii.

Eques, See chap. xxv.

Traho, axi, actum, ěre, *to draw or drag.*

Detraho, axi, actum, ěre, (de, traho,) *to draw down or off, to take away; to disparage.*

Impōno, ōsui, ōsītum, ěre, (in, pono,) *to place in or upon, to impose or enjoin; to deceive.*

Amicus. See chap. x.

Plānus, a, um, adj. *flat, level; plain, clear.*

Plānities or -cies, ēi, (planus,) *a plain.*

Tumulus. *See chap. xxiv.*

Terrenus. *See chap. xliii.*

Æquus, a, um, adj. *smooth or level, equal, just, right ; calm ; advantageous, friendly.* Der.

æquor, ōris, (*what is level,*) n. *a plain, the sea ;*

æquālis, is, e, adj. *level, similar, equal.* Dist.

ēquus, *see chap. xxv.*

Dūcenti, æ, a, (duo, centum,) num. adj. *two hundred.*

LXIV.

Colloquor. *See chap. li.*

Præter. *See chap. lx.*

Deni. *See chap. xxvi.*

Munus. *See chap. xliv.*

Amplus. *See chap. xxvi.*

Dōceo, cui, ctum, ēre, *to teach, to inform.*

Justus. *See chap. xxxi.*

Nēcesse, indecl. adj. ; also **necessārius**, a, um, adj. (*ne, cedo, what will not yield,*) *unavoidable, necessary.*

Nēcessitūdo, dīnis, (necesse,) *unavoidableness, necessity ; any tie of friendship ; pl. friends ; need, distress.*

Consultum, i, (consulo, *a thing deliberated upon,*) *a decision, a decree.* Obs. **sēnātūs consultum**, *a decree of the Senate ; plēbiscītum, (plebis scitum, *from scisco, īvi, ītum, ēre, to ordain,*) *a decree of the people.**

Honorificus. *See chap. xxx.*

LXV.

Spons, ntis, used in the gen. and abl. sing. only, *free will*. Sua sponte, *of his own free will or accord*.

Concēdo, essi, essum, ēre, (con, cedo,) intrans. *to go together = to be added; to 'give way, to retire; trans. to give up, to yield, to grant*.

Oppugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, pugno,) *to fight against, to besiege*. Dist. expugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, pugno, *to fight out,*) *to take by storm*.

Certo, āvi, ātum, āre, (certus, *to aim at certainty or settlement,*) intrans. *to strive, to contend*.

Der. certāmen, mīnis, *a contest, a battle*.

Dēcerto, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, certo,) intrans. *to fight down, or till one party is completely conquered; to fight for some special object*.

Inīquus, a, um, (in, æquus,) adj. *uneven, unequal, unjust; disadvantageous, hostile*.

LXVI.

Tēro, trīvi, trītum, ēre, *to rub, to smooth; to wear away, to consume*.

Dētēro, trīvi, trītum, ēre, (de, tero,) *to wear or rub down*.

Detrīmentum, i, (detero, *what is rubbed off from,*) *loss, injury*.

Impugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, pugno,) *to fight against, to attack*.

Nunquam. *See chap. xxv.*

ēgrēdior, essus, di, (e, gradior,) dep. intrans. *to go out*; trans. *to go out or depart from.*

Sīcūti or sicut, (sic, ut,) conj. *so as, just as.*

ēgo, mei, pron. *I*; pl. nos, *we.* *See Rud.* Der. meus, a, um, adj. pron. *my, mine.*

Interpello. *See chap. i.*

LXVII.

Consuetudo. *See chap. xxv.*

Optime. *See chap. xli.*

Dēsēro, rui, rtum, ēre, (de, sero, *to unknit or disjoin,*) trans. *to forsake, to abandon*; [intrans. *to desert,* in Tacitus.]

Pōtius, (potior of potis,) adv. *more, rather*; superl. potissimum, *most of all, chiefly.*

Observo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ob, servo,) *to keep in view, to observe, to guard*; *to observe or obey.*

Liber. *See chap. xxix.*

Dēbeo, ui, itum, ēre, (for dehībeo; de, habeo, *to have from,*) *to owe.*

Lāpis, Idis, m. *a stone.*

Tēlum, i, *a dart, a weapon.* Obs. when tēla is opposed to arma, the former means *offensive*, the latter *defensive* weapons. Dist. tēla, æ, (for texēla, from texo, xui, xtum, ēre, *to weave,*) *a web.*

Conjicio, jēcī, jectum, ēre, (con, jacio,) *to throw together, to combine; to conjecture, to cast.*

LXVIII.

Etsi, (et si, *and if*,) conj. *although*.

Arrogantia. *See chap. lx.*

Interdīco, ixi, ictum, ěre, (inter, dico,) *to forbid*.

Construction, interdicere alicui aliqua re, *to pronounce to a person his exclusion from a thing*.

ălăcer or -cris, is, e, adj. *brisk, cheerful, eager*.

ălacrītas, ātis, (alacer,) *briskness, cheerfulness, eagerness*.

Injīcio, jēcī, jectum, ěre, (in, jacio,) *to throw in or upon*.

LXIX.

Fērus, a, um, adj. *wild, fierce, cruel*; subs. f. *a wild beast*. Der. ferox, ōcis, adj. *fierce, savage*; *bold, warlike*.

Cāius Vălĕrius Prōcillus, i i i, *C. Val. Procillus*.

Sciens, ntis, (scio,) part. adj. *knowing, skilful*.

Scientia, æ, (sciens,) *knowledge, skill*; *science*.

Marcus Mettius, i i, *M. Mettius*.

Hospes, pītis, com. gen. *a stranger, one who entertains or is entertained*, = *a host or guest*.

Hospītium, i, (hospes,) *a place of entertainment, an inn*; *hospitality*; *friendship* from the exercise of hospitality.

Conspicio. *See chap. xxxviii.*

Clāmo, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to cry out*; trans. *to call upon*.

Conclāmo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, clamo,) intrans. *to call out together, to exclaim*; trans. *to call out, to proclaim, to invoke.*

Spēcūla, æ, (specio,) *a watch-tower, a height.* Dist. spēcūlum, i, *a mirror.*

Spēcūlor, ātus, āri, (specula,) dep. *to watch, to observe.*

Cātēna, æ, *a chain.*

LXX.

Prōmōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ēre, (pro, moveo,) trans. and intrans. *to move forward, to advance.*

Sex. *See chap. xxvi.*

Ultra. *See chap. xv.*

Meo, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to go or pass.*

Commeo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, meo,) intrans. *to travel in company, to travel to and fro.*

Commeātus, ūs, (commeo, *what goes along with,*) *a convoy; a soldier's furlough or leave of absence; provisions of an army.*

Supporto, āvi, ātum, āre, (sub, porto, *to carry being under,*) *to carry up, to convey to.*

Contīnuus, a, um, (contineo, *holding together,*) adj. *connected, uninterrupted, successive, continual.*

Quinque. *See chap. xxvi.*

Prōdūco, uxi, uctum, ēre, (pro, duco,) *to lead or bring forth, to disclose; to prolong, to delay.*

Pōtestas, ātis, (potis,) *ability, power; opportunity.*

Dēsum, fui, esse, (de, sum, *to be away from,*) irr.
intrans. *to be wanting, to fail.*

Equester. *See chap. xxv.*

LXXI.

Sexcenti, æ, a, (sex, centum,) num. adj. *six hundred.*

Idōneus, a, um, (root uncertain,) adj. *fit, convenient.*

Sexdēcim, (sex, decem,) num. adj. *sixteen.*

Mūnītio, ōnis, (munio,) *the act of fortifying, a fortification.*

Pulso, āvi, ātum, āre, (pello,) freq. *to beat or strike often, to push forward or impel.*

Prōpulso, āvi, ātum, āre, (pro, pulso,) *to drive before one, to drive back, to repulse.*

Perficio, fēci, fectum, ěre, (per, facio,) *to do thoroughly, to effect or accomplish, to finish.*

Rēdūco, uxi, uctum, ěre, (re, duco,) *to lead or draw back.*

LXXII.

Paulum, (paulus,) adv. *a little.*

Prōgrēdior, essus, di, (pro, gradior,) dep. intrans.
to go forward, to advance.

Prōdeo, īvi or ii, ĭtum, ĭre, (pro, eo,) irr. intrans.
to go forth, to appear.

Mērus, a, um, adj. *unmixed, pure, clear; pure,
= mere.*

Mēridies, ēi, (merus, dies, *clear day*,) m. *the height of the day, mid-day*.

Utrique or utrimque, (uterque,) adv. *on both sides*.

LXXIII.

Captīvus, a, um, (capiō,) adj. *taken prisoner, captive*; subs. *a prisoner of war*.

Mater. *See chap. xvii.*

Sors, rtis, (sero, *what is sown and will spring up to one*,) a lot; lot, fate; *what is obtained by lot, a share*; abl. sorte or -i.

[Vātes, is, com. gen. *a prophet*; *a poet*.

Cāno, cēcīni, cantum, ěre, intrans. *to sing, to sound*; trans. *to sing, to celebrate*; *to prophesy*.

Vātīcīnor, ātus, āri, (vates, cano,) dep. *to prophesy, to celebrate*.]

Vātīcīnātio, ōnis, (vaticinor,) *the act of prophesying, a prophecy*.

Clārus, a, um, adj. *clear, distinct, bright, evident*; *illustrious*. Der. clāreo, ui, —, ěre, intrans. *to be clear, to be evident*; *to be illustrious*.

Clāro, āvi, ātum, āre, (clarus,) *to make clear*; *to prove or explain*; *to render famous*.

Declāro, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, claro, *to lay down clearly*,) *to make clear or evident, to declare publicly*.

Nēc. *See chap. xxxiv.*

Fas, indecl. adj. *what may be done in the sight of God, according to divine law, right*. Com-

pound, *nēfas*, adj. *what may not be done without offending heaven, unlawful*; subs. a crime.

Luna. *See chap. xxxiv.*

LXXIV.

āla, æ, a wing; cavalry,—placed by the Romans in the wings of the army. Der. *ales*, *itis*, (*ala*, *eo*, going or moving by wing,) a bird; compare *eques*, *itis*, going by horse, *pedes*, *itis*, going by foot, *comes*, *itis*, going with; *axilla*, æ, (*axis*, *is*, *m.* from ago, that on which a thing turns, *ala*,) the arm-pit.

ālārius, a, um, (*ala*,) adj. stationed on the wings.

Subs. pl. -i, *ōrum*, troops of allies so placed.

Conspectus. *See chap. xxxviii.*

Lēgiōnārius, a, um, (*legio*,) adj. belonging to a legion, legionary.

Usque, (*is*, *que*? and that,—in successive addition,) adv. continually, everywhere; as far as, until.

Nēcessārio, (*necessarius*,) adv. necessarily.

Rhēda, æ, a carriage or chariot.

Circumdo, *dēdi*, *dātum*, *āre*, (*circum*, *do*,) to give round, to surround. *See chap. xi.*

Pando. *See chap. xxvi.*

Crīnis, *is*, *m.* hair—of a woman, because in ringlets. *Passi crines*, dishevelled hair. *Dist. cæsāries*, *ēi*, (*cædo*,) hair—of a man, because cut

short among the Romans ; *pīlus*, *i*, *hair* or *pile* of any kind ; *cāpillus*, *i*, (*caput*, *pīlus*,) *the hair* — of the head ; *beard*, *hair* generally.

Trādo, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *ēre*, (*trans*, *do*,) *to deliver over*, *to give up*.

LXXV.

Singūlus, *a*, *um*, generally used in the *pl.*, *num.* ,
adj. *one by one*, *one each* ; *single*, *alone*.

Quæstor. See *chap. xxix*. The *quæstor* was pay-master in the Roman army.

Præficio, *fēci*, *fectum*, *ēre*, (*præ*, *facio*,) *to put before*, *to set over*. Der. *præfectus*, *i*, *a person set over*, *an overseer*, *a commander*, *a prefect*.

Cornu, *u* and *ūs*, and *-um*, *i*, *a horn* ; *a bow* ; *a trumpet* ; *the wing of an army*. Pl. *cornua*, &c.

Mīnimus, *a*, *um*, (*superl. of parvus*,) adj. *least*, *smallest*.

Mīnime, (*minimus*,) adv. *least*, *at least* ; *not at all*.

Firmus. See *chap. x*.

Adverto. See *chap. lx*.

Prōcurro, *curri* and *cūcurri*, *cursum*, *ēre*, (*pro*, *curro*,) intrans. *to run forward*, *to charge*.

At, conj. *but*, *but yet*, *at least*.

Insilio, *sīlui*, *sīlivi*, and *sīlii*, *sultum*, *īre*, (*in*, *salio*,) intrans. *to leap upon*.

Rēvello, *velli*, *rarely vulsi*, *vulsum*, *ēre*, (*re*, *vello*,) *to pull back*, *to tear open*.

Dēsūper, (de, super,) adv. *from above, down upon.*

Vulnĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, (vulnus,) *to wound.*

Premo. *See chap. xlix.*

LXXVI.

Publius Crassus, i i, *Pub. Crassus.*

[ōleo, (ōlēvi, ōlētum, ōlītum *and* ultum, in comp.) ēre, (connected with alo,) intrans. as if *to shoot up; to grow; to burn.* In regard to the sup. of the compounds, āboleo, *to abolish*, has Itum; exoleo, *to fade*, and obsoleo, *to grow out of use*, have ētum; ĩnoleo, *to grow into use*, has ētum and ĩtum. Der. olesco, —, —, ěre, incept. *to begin to grow.* Dist. ōleo, ui, (Itum in comp.) ēre, (connected with the Gr. odsō, and odor, ōris, *smell*,) intrans. *to smell.* So the compounds with ob, per, re (red), and sub. The form olo, ěre, occurs in Plautus.

ādōleo, ōlēvi, (ōlui?) ultum, ēre, (ad, oleo,) intrans. *to grow; trans. to set on fire, to consume.* Dist. ādōleo, ēre, intrans. *to smell*; found only in Plautus.

ādōlesco, —, —, ěre, (adoleo,) incept. *to begin to grow; to be on fire.*]

ādōlescens, ntis, (adolesco,) com. gen. *one growing up, a young person.*

Subsīdeo, sēdi, sessum, ēre, (sub, sedeo,) *and*

Subsīdo, sēdi, sessum, ěre, (sub, sido,) intrans. *to sit or sink down, to settle, to lie in ambush.*

Subsidium, i, (subsideo, *what is set or placed under, = what one may rest upon,*) support, a body of troops in reserve, a place of refuge.

Tergum, i, *the back*. Der. tergus, ōris, *the hide*.

Verto. See chap. xxvi.

Fugio. See chap. xix.

Quinquāginta, (quinque,) num. adj. *fifty*.

Perpauci, æ, a, (per, pauci,) adj. *very few*. Comp. —, cissimi.

Transno or trāno, āvi, ātum, āre, (trans, no,) intrans. *to swim over*.

Transpāto or trānāto, āvi, ātum, āre, (transno,) freq. intrans. *to swim over*.

Invēnio, ēni, entum, īre, (in, venio, *to come upon,*) *to find out, to discover; to contrive, to invent*.

Navicula. See chap. xxvi.

Deligo. See chap. xi.

Nanciscor, nactus or nactus, sci, dep. *to get, to obtain, to fall in with*.

LXXVII.

Victoria. See chap. xlvii.

Uxor, ōris, *a wife*.

Pereō, īvi or ii, itum, īre, (per, eo,) irr. intrans. *to go through; to perish, to die*.

Trīni, æ, a, (tres,) num. adj. *three by three, three each*.

Vincio. See chap. ix.

Traho. See chap. lxiii.

Incīdo, cīdi, cāsum, ěre, (in, cado,) intrans. to fall upon, to come upon unexpectedly, to attack; to happen. Dist. **incīdo, īdi, īsum, ěre, (in, cædo,) to cut into, to notch; to interrupt.**

Vōlūpe, (volo, wished for,) adj. neut. indecl. pleasant, agreeable.

Vōluptas, ātis, (volupe,) pleasure, enjoyment.

Affĕro, attŭli, allātum, ferre, (ad, fero,) to bring to, to apply to, to occasion or afford.

Ter, (tres,) num. adv. thrice.

Consulo. See chap. xi.

Stātīm, (statum of sisto, where one stops, = on the spot,) adv. immediately.

Nex, ěcis, a violent death.

Nĕco, āvi, ātum, rarely cui, ctum, āre, (nex,) to put to death, to slay. The compounds are:—**ĕneco, cui, ctum, rarely āvi, ātum, āre; interneco, āvi, ātum, āre; and perneco, āvi, ātum, āre,** which does not occur in any good author.

Rĕservo, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, servo,) to keep back, to reserve.

[**Cōlūmis, is, e, obs. adj. safe, unhurt.**]

Incōlūmis, is, e, (in, columis,) adj. safe, sound.

LXXVIII.

Ubii, ōrum, the Ubii, a people of Germany. See Geography.

Æstus, ūs, heat, fervency, impetuosity; the tide.

Æstas, ātis, (æstus,) *hot weather, summer.* Der.

æstivus, a, um, adj. *belonging to summer, sultry.*

Paulo, (paulus,) adv. *by a little, a little, little.*

Hiberna. *See chap. xviii.*

Dēdūco, uxi, uctum, ěre, (de, duco,) *to lead or draw down, to lead away.* — navem, *to launch.*

Præpōno, ōsui, ōsitum, ěre, (præ, pono,) *to place before, to prefer, to set over.*

Citerior. *See chap. xx.*

Conventus, ūs, (convenio, *a coming together,*) *an assembly, an agreement.*

LXXIX.

Britannia, æ, *Britain.* *See Geography.* Der.

Britannicus, a, um, and Britannus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Britain;* subs. pl. -ni, ōrum, *the Britons.*

[Mīnister, tra, trum, (minor, inferior,) adj. *serving, waiting upon; aiding, supplying;* subs. m. and f. *a servant, a priest or priestess, an aider or abettor.*

Mīnistro, āvi, ātum, āre, (minister,) *to attend or wait upon, to take charge of or manage, to furnish or supply.]*

Submīnistro, āvi, ātum, āre, (sub, ministro,) *to furnish, provide, or supply.*

Dēfīcio, fēcī, fectum, ěre, (de, facio, *to do down or from,*) *to make off from, to fail, forsake, or revolt from, to put down.* With dat. *to be wanting to.*

Insŭla, æ, *an island.*

Ādeo, īvi or ii, ĭtum, ĭre, (ad, eo,) irr. intrans. *to go to, to approach, to attack.*

Genus. *See chap. lvi.*

Perspīcio, pexi, pectum, ěre, (per, specio,) *to look through, to observe carefully, to examine.*

Portus. *See chap. xxvii.*

Ādĭtus, ūs, (aditum of adeo,) *approach, access.*

Incognĭtus, a, um, (in neg. cognitus of cognosco,) *adj. unexamined, unknown.*

Ėnim, conj. *for. See chap. xxvi.*

Ora. *See chap. xxviii.*

Māre, ris, *the sea.* Der. marĭnus, a, um, *adj. belonging to the sea, marine.* Dist. mas, āris, *a male.*

Māritĭmus, a, um, (mare,) *adj. belonging to the sea; situated on the sea, maritime.*

Nosco. *See chap. viii.*

Nātio, ōnis, (nascor,) *a race or species, a nation.*

LXXX.

Cāius Vŏlŭsēnus, i i, -C. *Volusenus.*

Longus. *See chap. xxxiv.* Navis longa, *a galley or ship of war.*

Mando. *See chap. lvi.*

Exploro. *See chap. xxviii.*

Mŏrĭni, ōrum, *the Morini.* *See Geog. Outline.*

Brĕvis, is, e, *adj. short, brief.* Der. brevĭtas, ātis, *shortness.*

Transjĭcio or trajĭcio, jĕci, jectum, ěre, (trans,

jacio,) trans. *to throw over, to lead or put across*;
intrans. *to cross*.

Transjectus or *trajectus*, ūs, (*transjicio*,) *a crossing over, a passage*.

Huc, (*hic*,) adv. *to this place, hither*.

Fīnītīmus, a, um, (*finis*,) adj. *bordering on, neighbouring*; subs. *a neighbour*.

Rēgio, ōnis, (*rego*,) *a straight line; a region or district united under a government*.

Perfēro, tūli, lātum, *ferre*, (*per, fero*,) *to carry through or to the end; to convey; to bear thoroughly, to endure*.

Britanni. See chap. lxxix.

Obtempēro, āvi, ātum, āre, (*ob, tempero, to time or temper one's self to*,) *to have respect for, to gratify, to obey*.

LXXXI.

Lībērālīter, (*liberalis*,) adv. *honourably, kindly, liberally*.

Sententia. See chap. xxix.

Permāneo, nsi, nsum, ēre, (*per, maneo*,) intrans. *to remain (throughout), to persist or persevere*.

Rēmīto, īsi, issum, ēre, (*re, mitto*,) trans. *to send back, to restore, to give up; to slacken or relax*;
intrans. *to slacken or abate*.

Commius, i, *Commius*, one of the *Atrēbātes*.

Probo. See chap. xxviii.

Fidelis. See chap. xxxi.

LXXXII.

Excūso, āvi, ātum, āre, (ex, causa, *to get out of a cause,*) *to allege as an excuse, to excuse.*

Impērītus, a, um, (in neg. peritus,) adj. *unskilful, ignorant.*

Opportūne, (opportunus,) adv. *conveniently, seasonably.*

Occupatio. *See chap. xi.*

Antēpōno, ōsui, ōsitum, ēre, (ante, pono,) *to place before, to prefer.*

LXXXIII.

Distribuo, ui, ūtum, ēre, (dis, tribuo,) *to divide, to distribute.*

Octōginta, (octo,) num. adj. *eighty.*

Ōnus, nēris, *a weight, a burden ; difficulty, trouble.*

Der. onero, āvi, ātum, āre, *to load, to burden ;*
onustus, a, um, adj. *laden ;* onerōsus, a, um,
adj. *heavy.*

Ōnērārius, a, um, (onus,) adj. *belonging to a burden.* Navis oneraria, *a vessel carrying a cargo, a merchant ship.*

Quot. *See chap. liii.*

Quisquis, —, quidquid, (quis repeated,) adj. pron. *whosoever, whatsoever. See Rud.*

Præfectus. *See chap. lxxv.*

Octōdēcim, (octo, decem,) num. adj. *eighteen.*

Ventus, i, *the wind.*

Mēnāpii, orum, *the Menapii.* See *Geog. Outline.*
 Publius Sulpicius Rūfus, i i i, *Pub. S. Rufus.*

LXXXIV.

Navigo. See *chap. xxvi.*

Tempestas. See *chap. xix.*

Solvo. See *chap. xxi.*

Tardus, a, um, adj. *slow.* Adv. tarde, *slowly* ;
 comp. ius, issime.

Administro, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, ministro,) *to at-*
tend upon, to take care of, to govern, to execute.

Expōno, ōsui, ōsitum, ěre, (ex, pono,) *to place out,*
to exhibit, to expose.

ādeo, (ad, eo, *up to that,*) adv. *to such a degree,*
so far, so. Dist. adeo, *to go to.*

Mare. See *chap. lxxix.*

Lītus or littus, tōris, (lino ?) *the sea-coast, a shore.*

Adjicio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (ad, jacio,) *to throw to,*
to add to, to increase.

LXXXV.

Nēquāquam, (ne qua [via] quam —, *not in any*
way that —,) adv. *not at all, by no means.*

Anchōra or ancōra, æ, (from the Gr.) *an anchor.*

[Nuo, ui, —, ěre, obs. intrans. *to nod.* The com-
 pounds abnuo, *to refuse*, annuo, *to nod to, to*
assent to, innuo, *to nod to, to intimate*, and rē-
 nuo, *to refuse*, are conjugated like the simple
 verb ; but abnuo has the fut. part. abnuītūrus.

Der. nūmen, mīnis, (*for nuīmen,*) a *nod* ; *will* ;
the will of the deity, the deity.

Nūtus, ūs, (*for nuītus, nuo,*) a *nod* ; *will, com-*
mand.

Æstus. *See chap. lxxviii.*

Septem. *See chap. v.*

ăpĕrio, rui, rtum, ĩre, (*ab, pario, to bring forth*
from,) *to uncover, to open. See chap. xxix.*

Der. Aprīlis, is, m. *the month when buds, &c. open.*

ăpertus, a, um, (*aperio,*) *part. and adj. uncovered,*
open, clear.

Planus. *See chap. lxviii.*

LXXXVI.

Essĕda, æ, and -um, i, a *war-chariot* used by the
 ancient Gauls and Britons, a *carriage.*

Essĕdārius, a, um, (*essedā,*) *adj. belonging to a*
war-chariot ; *subs. m. the driver, or one who*
fought from it.

Subsĕquor, cūtus and quūtus, qui, (*sub, sequor,*)
dep. to follow close upon, to follow up or after,
to accompany.

Difficultas, ātis, (*difficilis,*) *difficulty, trouble.*

Altum, i, (*neut. of altus, with mare understood,*)
the deep sea, the deep.

Ignosco, ōvi, ōtum, ěre, (*in neg. nosco,*) *not to*
know, to be ignorant of. Ignoscere aliquid ali-
cui, not to know a thing to a person, = to con-
nive at it, to forgive him.

M

Ignōtus, a, um, (ignosco,) part. and adj. *unknown ; unacquainted with, ignorant.*

Dēsilio, sili, siliui, and sili, sultum, Ire, (de, salio,) intrans. *to leap down.*

Fluctus. *See chap. ii.*

āreo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. *to be dry.*

āridus, a, um, (areo,) adj. *dry ;* subs. n. with *solum* understood, *the dry ground, land.*

Paulūlus, a, um, (paulus,) adj. *very little ;* paululum, adv. *a very little.*

āqua, æ, *water.*

Membrum, i, *a limb or member ; a part of a thing.*

Nōtus, a, um, (nosco,) part. and adj. *known, distinguished.* Dist. Nōtus, i, *the south wind ;* nōta, æ, *a mark or sign.*

Insuēfactus, a, um, (in, sueo, facio,) part. adj. *accustomed or inured to.*

LXXXVII.

Pēdestor or -tris, is, e, (pedes,) adj. *going on foot, on foot.*

Nītor, īsus or ixus, i, dep. intrans. *to lean upon, to strive, to exert one's self.* Dist. nītor, ōris, (nīteo, ui, —, ēre, intrans. *to shine,)* *lustre, beauty.*

Spēcies, ēi, (specio,) *a sight, look or appearance ; shape, beauty ; a kind or species.*

ūsītātus, a, um, (from an obs. freq. of utor,) part. adj. *usual, common.*

Inūsītātus, a, um, (in neg. usitatus,) adj. *unusual, strange*. Comp. -ior, issimus.

Motus. *See chap. xxii.*

Rōmus, i, *an oar*. Der. remex, mīgis, (ago,) *a rower*.

Latus. *See chap. ix.*

Fundo, ūdi, ūsum, ěre, *to pour or throw out, to scatter*. Dist. fundo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to found, to fasten*.

Funda, æ, (fundo?) *a sling*. Der. fundītor, ōris, *a slinger*. Dist. fundus, i, *the bottom of anything; a plot of ground; connect fundo, āre*.

Sāgitta, æ, *an arrow*. Der. sagittārius, a, um, adj. *belonging to an arrow; subs. m. an archer*.

Torqueo, rsi, rtum, ěre, *to turn or twist, to torture, to vex; to whirl, to throw or brandish*. Der. torques or -is, is, m. and f. *a chain, a necklace*.

Tormentum, i, (for torquīmentum, torqueo,) *the rope of a crane; twisting or racking pain, torment; the rack; an instrument used by the ancients, to discharge large stones and darts against the walls of a besieged town*.

Fingo, inxi, ictum, ěre, *to form or shape, to train; to imagine, to invent or devise*.

Fīgūra, æ, (fingo,) *form or figure, fashion*.

Permōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ěre, (per, moveo,) *to move thoroughly, to persuade, to excite*.

LXXXVIII.

ăquĭla, æ, (ăquĭllus, a, um, adj. *tawny* ?) *an eagle* ;
the eagle or standard of a Roman legion, made
of silver, with outspread wings. Dist. ăquĭlo,
 ōnis, *the north wind.*

ăquĭllifer, ěri, (aquila, fero,) *a standard-bearer.*

Cunctor. *See chap. lvi.*

Aquila. *See above.*

Contestor, ātus, āri, (con, testor,) dep. *to call to*
witness ; to call upon or invoke.

Deus, i, *a god, a deity ; God.* *See Rud.* Der.
 dea, æ, *a goddess.*

[Feo, ěre, obs. *to produce.*]

Felix, ĭcis, (feo,) adj. *fruitful ; happy, fortunate.*
 Adv. felicĭter, *happily.* Der. felicĭtas, ātis,
fertility ; happiness, good fortune.

ĕvĕnio, ěni, entum, ĭre, (e, venio,) intrans. *to*
come out, to turn out, to happen.

Inquam, *rarely inquit, defect. I say.* *See Rud.*

Milĭto, āvi, ātum, āre, (miles,) intrans. *to serve as*
a soldier.

Commilĭto, ōnis, (con, milito, *one who serves along*
with,) *a fellow-soldier.*

Prōdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, ěre, (pro, do,) *to give forth, to*
hand down ; to make known, to appoint ; to be-
tray.

Certe, (certus,) adv. *surely, certainly.*

Meus. *See chap. lxxi.*

Præsto, stīti, stītum *and* stātum, āre, (præ, sto,) intrans. *to stand before, to be superior*; trans. *to excel*; *to make good, to be responsible for*; *to preserve, to perform*; *to undergo or incur*. Fut. part. præstatūrus. Dist. præsto, indecl. adj. (*standing before,*) *present, at hand, ready*.

[**Dēceo**, ui, —, ēre, trans. and intrans. *to become or be becoming, to be suitable*. Also impers. *it becomes*.

Dēcus, cōris, (deceo,) *an ornament, honour, beauty*.

Dist. dēcor, ōris, *elegance, beauty*.]

Dēdēcus, cōris, (de, decus,) *disgrace, dishonour*.

ūnīversus, a, um, (unus, versus of *verto*, *turned into one,*) adj. *all together, whole, entire, universal*; *general*.

[**Prōpinquus**, a, um, (prope,) adj. *near*; subs. m. and f. *a relative*. Comp. -ior, —.

Prōpinquo, āvi, ātum, āre, (propinquus,) trans. *to bring near, to hasten*; intrans. *to draw near, to approach*.]

Apprōpinquo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, propinquo,) intrans. *to draw near to, to approach*.

LXXXIX.

Servo. See chap. xli.

Firmīter or **firme**, (firmus,) adv. *firmly, steadily*.

Insisto, stīti, stītum, ēre, (in, sisto,) trans. and intrans. *to stand upon, to stand still, to persevere*; *to step towards, to arrive*; *to stand in or press upon, to pursue*.

Singulāris, is, e, (singulus,) adj. *single, one alone ; singular, extraordinary.*

Circumsisto, stīti and stēti, stītum, ěre, (circum, sisto,) *to stand round, to surround.*

Scāpha, æ, (from the Gr.) *a boat, a skiff.*

Spēcūlātor, ōris, (speculor,) *an observer, a watchman, a spy.*

Spēcūlātōrius, a, um, (speculator,) adj. *belonging to espial or observation.*

Navigium. See chap. xxvi. — ia speculatoria, *spy-ships, vessels of outlook.*

Pleo, ēvi, ētum, ěre, obs. *to fill.* Der. plēnus, a, um, adj. *full ; plenitūdo, dīnis, fullness, completeness.*

Compleo, ēvi, ētum, ěre, (con, pleo,) *to fill up, to fill full.*

Lābor and -os, ōris, *labour, toil ; difficulty.* Der. laboriōsus, a, um, adj. *laborious, difficult ; industrious.* Dist. lābo, āvi, —, āre, intrans. *to totter, to waver ; lābor, apsus, i, dep. intrans. to slide down, to pass away ; to fall or sink ; to escape from.*

Lābōro, āvi, ātum, āre, (labor,) intrans. *to labour or work, to strive ; to be in danger ; trans. to labour at, to strive to obtain.*

Submitto, īsi, issum, ěre, (sub, mitto,) *to place under, to subject ; to let down, to lower ; to send or furnish ; to give up ; to send being down, = to send up, to raise.*

XC.

Fugo. *See chap. xix.*

Prōsēquor, cūtus or quūtus, qui, (pro, sequor,) *dep. to follow after, to accompany, to pursue.*

Cursus. *See chap. xxxiv.*

ūna, (unus,) *adv. at one place, in company, along with.*

Orator. *See chap. xxiii.*

Comprehendo, ndi, nsum, ěre, (con, prehendo,) *to join together, to enclose; to lay hold of, to discover, to comprehend.*

Culpa, æ, *a fault, blame.*

XCI.

Ultrō, (volo,) *adv. willingly, of one's own accord.*

Dist. ultro, (ulter,) *adv. beyond.*

Contīnens (terra), ntis, (contineo,) *land holding together, not broken by sea; a continent.*

Ignosco. *See chap. lxxxvi.*

Prōvīdeo, īdi, īsum, ěre, (pro, video,) *intrans. to see before one, to be cautious; trans. to foresee, to provide for, to provide.*

Prūdēns, ntis, (for prōvīdens of provideo,) *part. adj. foreseeing, prudent, skilful. Der. prudentia, æ, foresight, prudence, skill.*

Imprūdēns, ntis, (in neg. prudens,) *adj. not foreseeing, imprudent, unskilful.*

Imprudentia, æ, (imprudens,) *imprudence, ignorance.*

Longinquus, a, um, (longus,) adj. *long, distant, lasting*. Comp. -ior, —.

Interea. *See chap. xxvi.*

Mīgro, āvi, ātum, āre, intrans. *to remove or depart from one's country or home*; trans. *to leave, to forsake*.

Rēmīgro, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, migro,) intrans. *to return (to one's country)*.

Commendo, āvi, ātum, āre, (con, mando,) *to entrust, commit, or commend*.

XCII.

Lenis. *See chap. xx.*

Coōrior, rtus, īri, (con, orior, *see chap. vi.*) dep. intrans. *to rise, to rise up, to appear*.

Nullus. *See chap. xiv.*

Unde, adv. *from what place, whence*.

Dejicio, jēci, jectum, ěre, (de, jacio,) *to cast or throw down, to drive away, to avert or remove*.

Prōveho, exi, ectum, ěre, (pro, veho,) *to carry forward, to promote*.

Plenus. *See chap. lxxxix.*

XCIII.

Fligo, ixi, ictum, ěre, *to strike or dash*.

Afflīgo, ixi, ictum, ěre, (ad, fligo,) *to strike or dash against, to throw down, to destroy, to afflict*.

Afflicto, āvi, ātum, āre, (affligo,) freq. *to dash against, to injure, to vex or harass*.

Auxilior. *See chap. xix.*

Frango. *See chap. xxxvii.*

ūtlis, is, e, (utor,) adj. *useful, fit.*

īnūtlis, is, e, (in neg. utilis,) adj. *useless, unfit.*

Perturbātio, ōnis, (perturbo,) *thorough confusion, disorder, agitation.*

Rēporto, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, porto,) *to carry back or away ; to win ; to report.*

Rēfcio, fēci, fectum, ěre, (re, facio,) *to make again, to repair, to restore, to refresh.*

Hiems. *See chap. xviii.*

Provideo. *See chap. xci.*

XCIV.

[Bello, āvi, ātum, āre, (bellum,) intrans. *to make war, to carry on war.*

Rēbello, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, bello,) intrans. *to war back, to revolt, to rebel, to renew war.* Der. rēbellis, is, e, adj. *renewing war, rebellious.*]

Rēbellio, ōnis, *very rarely* -ium, i, (rebello,) *a renewal of war, a revolt, a rebellion.*

Postea. *See chap. xxxvi.*

Rēdītus, ūs, (redeo,) *a return.*

Paullātīm or paulātīm, (paulus,) adv. *by little and little, by degrees.*

[Cēlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *to hide or conceal.*]

Clam, (celo?) adv. *secretly ; prep. without the knowledge of.*

Suspikor. *See chap. xxxi.*

Casus, ūs, (cado,) *a fall ; chance or accident, a misfortune, danger.*

Affligo. *See chap. xciii.*

Mātēria, æ, and -ies, ēi, (mater?) *that of which any thing is made, matter, materials ; timber or wood.*

Æs. *See chap. xii.*

Duōdēcim, (duo, decem,) num. adj. *twelve.*

XCV.

Esseda. *See chap. lxxxvi.*

Frūmentor, ātus, āri, (frumentum,) dep. intrans. *to collect corn, to forage.*

Měto, essui, essum, ěre, *to mow or reap ; to cut down or slay.*

Incertus, a, um, (in neg. certus,) adj. *uncertain, doubtful, confused.*

Pěřquĭto, āvi, ātum, āre, (per, equito,) intrans. *to ride through, to ride about.*

Terror. *See chap. xxviii.*

Strěpo, pui, pĭtum, ěre, intrans. *to make a noise, to resound.*

Strěpĭtus, ūs, (strepo,) *noise.*

Rōta, æ, *a wheel.*

Turma, æ, *a troop or squadron of cavalry, consisting of 30 men (see chap. xviii.) ; a band or crowd.*

Sĭnus, ūs, *any concave surface, the folds of the toga or robe which covered the breast ; the bo-*

som, or what is included between the breast and arms; *a gulf* or *bay*. Dist. *sīnus* or -um, i, and -us, ūs, *an earthen wine-vessel*.

Sīnuo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*sinus*,) *to bend, to curve*

Insīnuo, āvi, ātum, āre, (*in, sinuo*,) *to cause to arrive at a place by windings or turnings; to work or force into, to insinuate*.

Prælior, ātus, āri, (*prælium*,) dep. intrans. *to fight*.

Aurīga, æ, m. *a charioteer*.

Excēdo, essi, essum, ěre, (*ex, cedo*,) intrans. *to go out, to depart; trans. to depart from, to exceed*.

Currus. See chap. xxxiv.

Rēceptus, ūs, (*recipio*,) *a drawing back, a retreat*.

XCVI.

Mōbilitas, ātis, (*mobilis*,) *moveableness, rapidity; fickleness*.

Stābīlis, is, e, (*sto*,) adj. *what may be stood on, firm, steady*.

Stābilitas, ātis, (*stabilis*,) *firmness, steadiness*.

Clīvus, very rarely -um, i, *a slope, a rising ground*.

Declivis, is, e, very rarely -us, a, um, (*de, clivus*,) adj. *sloping downwards*. Comp. -ior, —. Dist. *acclivis*, is, e, (*ad*,) adj. *sloping upwards*. Comp. -ior, —.

Præceps, cīptis, (*præ, caput*,) adj. *head foremost, headlong; steep, dangerous; rash, swift*.

Mōdēror, ātus, āri, (modus,) dep. *to set bounds to, to restrain, to moderate ; to direct or govern.*

Flecto. *See chap. xxxviii.*

Tēmo, ōnis, *the beam of a plough or of a carriage.*

Percurro, curri and cūcurri, cursum, ěre, (per, curro,) *to run through, over, or along ; to run quickly over, to recount.*

Cītus, a, um, (cieo,) part. and adj. *moved, swift, quick.* Adv. cito, ius, issime.

XCVII.

Paucitas, ātis, (paucus,) *fewness, scarcity.*

Præda, æ, *plunder, booty, prey.* Der. prædor, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. *to plunder, to rob ; trans. to rob, to deprive of ; prædo, ōnis, m. a robber by land or sea.*

Perpetuus. *See chap. xlvii.* In perpetuum (tempus), *for ever.*

Libero. *See chap. xxix.*

Expello, pūli, pulsum, ěre, (ex, pello,) *to drive out, to expel.*

Monstro, āvi, ātum, āre, (moneo,) *to show, to point out, to instruct.* Connect monstrum, i, *something strange or worthy of being pointed out, a prodigy, a monster.*

Dēmonstro, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, monstro,) *to show or point out clearly, to prove.*

Pēdītātus, ūs, (pedes,) *foot-soldiers, infantry.*

XCVIII.

Celeritas. *See chap. xxix.*

Effūgio, ūgi, ūgītum, ěre, (ex, fugio,) *to flee from, to avoid, to escape.*

Lāte, (latus,) adv. *widely.* Longe lateque, *far and wide.*

XCIX.

Duplico, āvi, ātum, āre, (duo, plico,) *to make twofold, to double.* Der. duplex, līcis, adj. *twofold, double.*

Infra, (inferus,) adv. and prep. *below, under, beneath.*

Dēfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, (de, fero,) *to draw or bring down, to overturn; to carry down or away; to report.*

C.

Compērio, ri, rtum, ĩre, (con, pario,) *to find out, to ascertain.*

CI.

[Fraus, audis, *deceit, treachery, fraud.*]

Frustra, (fraus?) adv. *deceitfully; to no purpose, in vain.* Der. frustror, ātus, āri, dep. *to deceive, to frustrate.*

Mollis, is, e, (mōvīlis, moveo? *moveable,*) adj. *pliant, soft, gentle or tender, easy.* Der. mol-

litia, æ, -ties, ēi, and -tūdo, dīnis, *softness, effeminacy.*

Rēpello, pūli, pulsum, ěre, (re, pello,) *to drive back, to repulse ; to reject or refuse.*

Egregie. *See chap. xxxi.*

Crēber, bra, brum, adj. *frequent, thick, numerous.*

Comp. -brior, berrimus.

Arbor and -os, ōris, f. *a tree.* Der. arboreus, a, um, adj. *belonging to a tree ; arbustum, i, a grove.*

Succīdo, īsi, īsum, ěre, (sub, cædo,) *to cut away below, to cut down or fell, to slay.* Dist. succīdo, īdi, —, ěre, (sub, cado,) *intrans. to fall down.*

[Intērus, a, um, obs. adj. *inward.* Comp. interior, inner, intīmus, *inmost.* *See Rud.*

Intro, (interus,) adv. *inwardly, into.*

Introeo, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, (intro, eo,) irr. *to go into, to enter.]*

Introitus, ūs, (introeo,) *an entrance or passage.*

Præclūdo, ūsi, ūsum, ěre, (præ, claudo, *to shut before,)* *to close, to shut off.*

Rārus, a, um, adj. *few, rare.*

Prōpugno, āvi, ātum, āre, (pro, pugno,) *to fight before, for, or in defence of.*

Intra, (interus,) adv. and prep. *within.*

Ingrēdior, essus, di, (in, gradior,) dep. *to go into, to enter.*

Testa, æ, *an earthen-ware vessel ; a shell.*

Testūdo, dīnis, (testa,) *a tortoise, a tortoise shell; a harp or lyre; a testudo, or wooden shed, covered with hides to prevent its being set on fire, under shelter of which the battering-ram was applied to the wall of a besieged city; also, a covering formed of their shields, which the soldiers held over their heads, to defend themselves from stones, darts, &c.*

Aggĕro, essi, estum, ĕre, (ad, gero,) *to carry to; to heap upon.*

Agger, ĕris, (aggero,) *an artificial mound of earth, rubbish, &c.; a rampart; a height.* Der. ag-gĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, *to heap up, to raise.*

CII.

Mane. See chap. lvii.

Tripartitus, a, um, (tres, partior,) *adj. in three parts, threefold.* Adv. tripartito, *in three parts or divisions.*

Expĕditio, ōnis, (expeditus of expedio, *a setting out or forth, a developing, explaining, or narrating; a military expedition.*

Āliquāntus, a, um, (alius, quantus, *some quantity or other, indefinitely, some, a little.*

Prospectus. See chap. xxxvi.

Quintus Atrius, i i, *Quintus Atrius.*

Ejĭcio, jĕci, jectum, ĕre, (e, jacio,) *to throw or cast out, to expel.*

Fūnis, is, m. rarely f. *a rope, a cable.*

Nauta. See chap. xxvi.

Gūberno, āvi, ātum, āre, (from the Gr.) *to steer a ship ; to govern.*

Gūbernātor, ōris, *a steersman or pilot ; a governor.*

CIII.

Rēvōco, āvi, ātum, āre, (re, voco,) *to call back or again, to recall.*

Quadrāginta, (quatuor,) num. adj. *forty.*

Fāber, bri, *a workman, a mechanic.* Gen. pl. fabrōrum and -brūm.

ŏpēra, æ, (opus,) *work, labour, pains, service ; pl. workmen.*

Sūmo, mpsi, mptum, ěre, (sub, emo,) *to take (under the hand ?) for use ; to choose, to undertake, to assume or arrogate ; to spend.*

Consūmo, mpsi, mptum, ěre, (con, sumo,) *to take up, to spend, to consume.*

Nocturnus. *See chap. xxxix.*

Labor. *See chap. lxxxix.*

CIV.

Cassivellaunus, i, *Cassivellaunus, a king of the ancient Britons.* His territories lay on the north or left bank of the Thames, near its mouth.

Tāmēsis or Thāmēsis, is, m. and -sa, æ, *the Thames.*

CV.

Incōla, æ, (incolo,) com. gen. *an inhabitant.*

Interior. *See chap. ci.*

Nascor. *See chap. ix.*

Finio, īvi, itum, īre, (finis,) *to put an end to, to finish; to set bounds to, to limit or restrain; to appoint or assign.* **Finitus**, a, um, part. *ended, bounded, appointed.*

Infinitus, a, um, (in neg. finitus,) adj. *unbounded, endless, infinite.*

Similis, is, e, adj. *like, similar; comp. -ilior, illimus.* See *Rud.* Der. similitūdo, dñis, *likeness, resemblance.*

Consimilis, is, e, (con, similis,) adj. *like (one with another).*

Pēcus, cōris, *sheep, cattle,—collectively.* [Connect pēcus, ūdis, f. *a sheep, a head of cattle,—individually; pēcu, u, cattle; pl. pecua, and, in old writers, pecūda; dat. and abl. pecubus.* All these words are employed also to denote collections of other animals, such as birds, bees, fish.]

CVI.

Tālea, æ, *a stake of wood; a piece of metal used by the ancient Britons for coin.*

Ferreus, a, um, (ferrum,) adj. *made of iron, iron; hard, strong; unfeeling.*

Pondus. See chap. liii.

Exāmen, mñis, (for exāgmen; ex, agmen, *what is forced or driven out,*) *a swarm—strictly of bees, as moving out of the hive,—a crowd; the tongue of a balance—as driven out from the*

perpendicular; *trial, examination*—by which the amount of knowledge, &c. is brought out. *Exāmīno*, āvi, ātum, āre, (examen,) *intrans. to swarm as bees; trans. to weigh, to try; to examine, to adjust.*

Nummus or *nūmus*, i, a coin; pl. *money*.

Plumbum, i, *lead*.

Albus, a, um, adj. *white, clear, bright*.

Mēdīterrāneus, a, um, (medius, terra,) adj. *inland*.

Exīguus, a, um, (ex, ago, *what is worked out*, as wire,) adj. *attenuated, slender, small; mean or poor*.

Importo, āvi, ātum, āre, (in, porto,) *to bring in, to import; to cause or occasion*.

Fāgus, i, *very rarely ūs*, f. (from the Gr.) *a beech-tree*.

ābies, ētis, *a fir-tree*.

Lēpus, pōris, m. *a hare*. Dist. *lēpor* or -os, ōris, *pleasantness, courtesy, wit*.

Gallus, i, *a cock*.

Gallīna, ē, (gallus,) *a hen*.

Anser, ēris, m. *rarely f. a goose*.

Gusto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to taste*. Der. *gustus*, ūs, *taste, flavour*.

Alo. See chap. ix.

Temperatus. See chap. xxvi.

Rēmissus, a, um, (remitto,) part. and adj. *put or sent back; relaxed, remiss; moderate, gentle, cheerful*.

CVII.

Sīno, sīvi or sīi, sītum, ēre, *to let alone, to allow, to suffer.*

Sītus, ūs, (sīno, *a letting alone,*) *neglect; mould or rust; position or situation.*

Trīquetrus, a, um, (tres,) *adj. three-cornered, triangular.*

Angŭlus, i, (from the Gr.) *an angle, a corner.*

Cantium, i, *the county of Kent. See Geography.*

Appello. *See chap. i.*

Vergo, (versi,) —, ēre, *trans. and intrans. to bend, lie, or look towards.*

Hibernia, æ, *Ireland; also called Iverna, Jūverna, Ierna, æ, and Ierne, es.*

Dīmīdius, a, um, (di, medius,) *adj. divided in the middle, halved; subs. n. the half.*

Æstimo. *See chap. xxxii.*

Transmitto, īsi, issum, ēre, (trans, mitto,) *trans. to send across, to transmit, to make over or transfer; intrans. to go or pass over.*

CVIII.

Mōna, æ, *the Isle of Man; also, in Tacitus, the Isle of Anglesea.*

Scribo. *See chap. xviii.*

Continuus. *See chap. lxx.*

Brūma, æ, (for brevissima, with *dies* understood,) *the shortest day, the winter solstice; winter.*

Mensūra, æ, (mensus of metior,) *measure, a measure.* Certæ ex aqua mensuræ, = clepsýdræ, *water-glasses for measuring time.*

Longitúdo, dīnis, (longus,) *length.*

ŏpīnor, ātus, āri, dep. intrans. *to think or be of opinion; to suppose.*

ŏpīnio, ōnis, (opinor,) *an opinion or belief, report or rumour.*

Septingenti, æ, a, (septem, centum,) num. adj. *seven hundred.*

Germānia, æ, (Germani,) *Germany.* See chap. iii. and *Geography.*

Octingenti, æ, a, (octo, centum,) num. adj. *eight hundred.*

Vīcies, (viginti,) num. adv. *twenty times.*

CIX.

Mos. See chap. lvi.

Humanus. See chap. xxix.

Sero. See chap. x.

Lac, ctis, (connected with the Gr.) *milk.* A nom. *lacte*, and a masc. acc. *lactem*, are also found.

Cāro, *very rarely* carnis, is, f. *flesh*; gen. pl. - ium.

Vīvo, ixi, ictum, ěre, intrans. *to live.* Der. vīta, æ, *life.*

Pellis, is, *a hide or skin.*

Vestis, is, *a garment, clothing.*

Vestio, īvi, itum, ire, (vestis,) *to clothe, to cover.*

Der. vestītus, ūs, and vestīmentum, i, *clothing.*

Vitrum, i, *glass*; *the plant woad*, used for dyeing a blue colour.

Inficio, fēci, fectum, ěre, (in, facio, *to put into*,) *to stain, dye, or colour*; *to poison or infect*.

[Cælum or cælum, i, *the sky, heaven*; pl. -i, ōrum, *the heavens*.]

Cærŭleus or cærŭlus, a, um, (cælum?) adj. *blue, azure*.

Cŏlor or -os, ōris, *colour, complexion*; *ornament*.

Horridus. See chap. xlix.

Adspicio or aspicio, pexi, pectum, ěre, (ad, specio,) *to look to, to behold*.

Ādspectus or aspectus, ūs, (adspicio,) *a look or glance, aspect or appearance*.

Capillus. See chap. lxxiv.

Prōmitto, īsi, issum, ěre, (pro, mitto,) *to send before or forward*; *to promise*; *to let grow*. Der. promissum, i, *a promise*. Capillus promissus, *flowing hair*.

Rādo, āsi, āsum, ěre, *to scrape, to shave, to polish*.

Caput. See chap. xxxix.

[Lambo, bi, —, ěre, *to lick*.]

Labrum, i, (lambo?) *a lip*; *the edge of a vessel*.

CX.

Confligo, ixi, ictum, ěre, (con, fligo,) trans. and intrans. *to strike or dash together, to mingle*; *to fight or contend*.

Compello. See chap. i.

Pērexiguus, a, um, (per, exiguus,) adj. *very small*.

Rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ěre, *to break in pieces; to tear or burst open; to destroy; to interrupt*.

Der. rūpea, is, (a rugged or broken mass,) a rock.

Prōrumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ěre, (pro, rumpo,) trans. *to thrust forth; intrans. to break forth, to rush out*.

CXI.

[**Mīco**, cui, —, āre, intrans. (to move quickly to and fro, or with a tremulous motion,) *to quiver, to tremble; to glitter; to spring forth*. Of the compounds, **intermīco**, *to shine among*, is conjugated like the simple verb; **prōmīco**, *to shine forth*, and **sūpermīco**, *to spring over*, have neither perf. nor sup.; **ēmīco**, *to spring out or forth, to leap up*, has cui, cātum.]

Dīmīco, cāvi, *very rarely* cui, cātum, āre, (dī, mīco, *to move or act quickly,—as divided*,) intrans. *to fight, to contend*.

Gravitas. See chap. xxvii.

Cedo. See chap. xxv.

Aptus, a, um, (part. of obs. apo or apio, pi, ptum, ěre, *to bind, to unite*,) part. and adj. *fastened, united; fit, suitable*. Der. apto, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make fit, to adapt*. Connect āpiscor, aptus, ci, dep. *to reach, to seize or get; to understand*.

Consulto, (consultus of consulo,) adv. *designedly, on purpose.*

Dispar, āris, (dis, par,) adj. *unlike, different.* See chap. lix.

Integer. See chap. xxxviii.

[Fātis, is, obs. *great abundance, excess*; used in composition as an adv. affātim (ad fatim), *abundantly, enough.*]

Fātigo, āvi, ātum, āre, (as if ad fatim ago, to drive to excess,) to exhaust or weary, to fatigue, to harass.

Dēfātigo, āvi, ātum, āre, (de, fatigo,) to weary out.

CXII.

Lēnīter, (lenis,) adv. *softly, gently.* Comp. -ius, issime.

Prīdie, (pris, dies,) adv. *on the day before.*

Pabulor. See chap. xxvi.

Rēpente, (repens,) adv. *suddenly.*

Pābūlātor, ōris, (pabulor,) *one who provides fodder, a forager.*

Advōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, (ad, volo,) intrans. to fly to, to rush forward.

Absisto, stīti, —, ěre, (ab, sisto,) intrans. to stand off from, to stay away, to abstain or desist from.

Colligo. See chap. xxxviii.

Prōtēnus or prōtīnus, (pro, tenus, holding for-

ward,) adv. *forward* or *onward*; *instantly*,
forthwith; *constantly*.

Unquam. See chap. xxv.

CXIII.

Āpud, prep. *at, near, among*.

Æger, gra, grum, adj. *sick, weak*, either in body
or mind. Adv. ægre, *with difficulty, hardly*.

Der. ægritūdo, dīnis, *sickness, grief*; ægrōtus,
a, um, adj. *sick*.

Ācuo, ūi, ūtum, ěre, *to sharpen*; *to quicken* or *ex-
cite*. Connect ācus, ūs, f. *a needle*; dat. pl.
-ubus; and ācies, see chap. xxxiv. Der. acū-
men, mīnis, *a point, sharpness*; *quickness of in-
tellect*.

Ācūtus, a, um, (acuō,) part. *sharpened*; adj.
sharp, quick of sense or intellect, acute.

Sūdes or -is, is, *a stake*. Dist. sūdus, a, um, (se in-
sep. ūdus, a, um, adj. *moist, for ūvīdus, from ūveo*,
—, —, ěre, intrans. *to be moist,*) adj. *without
moisture, dry*.

Præfigo, ixi, ixum, ěre, (præ, figo,) *to fix or fasten
before or in front of*.

Dēfigo, ixi, ixum, ěre, (de, figo,) *to fix or fasten
down, to make firm*.

Tego. See chap. liii.

[Festīnus, a, um, adj. *speedy, quick*.

Festīno, āvi, ātum, āre, (festinus,) trans. *to hasten
or accelerate*; intrans. *to make haste, to hasten*.]

Confestim, (con, festino ?) adv. *hastily, forthwith*.
 Exsto, stīti, stītum and stātum, āre, (ex, sto,) in
 trans. *to stand out from, to project; to be con-*
spicuous; to exist.

CXIV.

Strēnuus, a, um, adj. *active, prompt, strenuous*.

Adv. *strenue, actively, promptly*.

Prædor. *See chap. xcvi.*

Vastus, a, um, adj. *waste, desert; clumsy, awkward; unwieldy, vast, monstrous*.

Vasto, āvi, ātum, āre, (vastus,) *to lay waste, to pillage, to make empty*.

Effundo, ūdi, ūsum, ěre, (ex, fundo,) *to pour out, to scatter; to put to flight*.

ēmitto, īsi, īsum, ěre, (e, mitto,) *to send out, to let go, to hurl*.

Mētus, ūs, *fear, dread*. Der. metuo, ui, —, ěre, intrans. *to fear or be afraid; trans. to dread or be afraid of*. The perf. part. *metūtus* occurs.

Vāgus, a, um, adj. *wandering, unsteady, inconstant*.

Vāgor, ātus, āri, (vagus,) dep. intrans. *to wander about, to be unsteady*.

Nōceo, ui, Itum, ěre, *to hurt, to injure*. Der. nocuus, a, um, adj. *hurtful; noxius, a, um, adj. hurtful, guilty; noxa, æ, hurt, a fault*.

CXV.

Trinōbantes, um, *the Trinobantes, the subjects of*

Cassivellaunus, who inhabited the counties now called Essex and Middlesex.

Dedo. *See chap. xli.*

Mandūbrātius, i, *Mandubratius*, one of the Trinobantes, who put himself under Cæsar's protection, after his father had been killed by Cassivellaunus.

Paulisper and **paullisper**, (*paulus*), adv. *a little while.*

CXVI.

Navalis. *See chap. xxvi.* **Castra navalia**, *an encampment enclosing ships drawn ashore.*

Imprōvisus, a, um, (in neg. *provisus* of *provideo*), adj. *unforeseen, unexpected*; subs. n. *something unexpected.* De or ex *improviso*, and *improviso*, adv. *unexpectedly.*

ĕrumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ĕre, (e, *rumpo*), trans. *to force out, to cause to burst*; intrans. *to break or burst forth, to rush out.*

ĕruptio, ōnis, (*erumpo*), *a rushing out, a sally.*

Lugotōrix, īgis, *Lugotorix*, a British chief under Cassivellaunus.

Dēfectio, ōnis, and -tus, ūs, (*deficio*), *a defect or want, a desertion or revolt*; — *solis*, *an eclipse of the sun.*

Atrēbas, ātis, m. *one of the Atrebates*; pl. -ātes, um or ium, *the Atrebates.* *See Geog. Outline.*

CXVII.

Děpěreo, ii, *rarely* īvi, —, īre, (de, pereō,) intrans. *to perish completely, to be lost.*

OMITTED.

IX.

Helvētius, (according to the Gr. -ētius,) a, um, adj. *of or belonging to the Helvetii, Helvetian.*

X.

Prōfectio, ōnis, (proficiscor,) *a setting out, a departure, a march.*

XVI.

Fīo, —, fīēri, (from the Gr. and used as the pass. of facio, *see Rud.*) intrans. *to become, to be made or done.*

XXXVI.

Bibracte, is, *Bibracte. See Geog. Outline.*

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

[The number in the Column represents the Chapter, both of the text and of the corresponding vocabulary, in which the word occurs ; but any number standing before this refers to a previous chapter of the vocabulary, where the word has been explained in connexion with others.]

A, ab	2	admitto	34	agmen	26
abdo	21	adolescens	76	ago	12 22
abies	106	adorior	60	alacritas	68
absisto	112	adscendo	33	alarius	74
abstíneo	35	adscensus	33	albus	106
absum	34	adsum	26 27	alienus	25
ac	20	adventus	16	aliquis	30 51
accedo	31	adversus	60	aliquamdiu	59
accido	30	adverto	60 75	aliquantum	102
accipio	11	advolo	112	aliu	1
accurro	34	ædificium	13	Allobroges	15
accuso	27	Æduus	11	alo	9 106
acies	34	ægre	113	Alpes	18
acriter	39	æquus	63	alter	9
acutus	113	æs	12 94	altum	86
ad	5	æstas	78	altus	9
adamo	45	æstimo	32 107	Ambarri	19
adduco	10	æstus	78 85	amicitia	10
adeò	84	affero	77	amicus	10 17
adeo	79	afficio	52	amitto	41
adflicto	93	affinitas	30	amor	32
adhibeo	32	affligo	93 94	ample	26
aditus	79	ager	9	amplus	26 64
adjicio	84	agger	101	an	60
administro	84	aggredior	21	anceps	39

anchora	85	Atrius Q.	102	C. V. Procillus	69
angulus	107	attingo	5	C. Volusenus	80
angustia	16	atque	9	calamitas	21
angustus	14	auctoritas	28	Cantium	107
animadverto	31	audacia	29	capillus	74 109
animus	16	audacter	25	capio	5
annus	10	audeo	25	captivus	73
anser	106	audio	25 57	caput	39 109
ante	11	augeo	19 30	caro	109
antea	62	auriga	95	carrus	10
antepono	82	aut	26	Cassianus	22
antiquus	30	autem	26	Cassius Lucius	21
apertus	85	auxilior	19 93	Cassivellaunus	104
appello, Ære	1	auxilium	19	casus	94
appello, Ære 1	107	averto	26	Casticus	11
appeto	58			castra	20
appropinquo	88			catena	69
apud	113			causa	12
aptus	111			cedo	25 111
aqua	86	barbarus	45	celeritas	29 98
aquila	88	Belgæ	1	celeriter	29
aquilifer	88	Belgicus	6	Celtæ	1
Aquitani	1	bellum	3	Celticus	5
Aquitania	7	beneficium	50	censeo	29 52
Arar	20	Bibracte	36 117	centum	34 40
arbitror	13	biduum	36	centurio	58
arbitrium	53	bipartito	39	certe	88
arbor	101	Boii	38	certus	16
arcesso	45	bonitas	41	ceterus	49
aridus	86	bonus	41 59	cibaria	14
Ariovistus	47	brevis	80	Cimbri	50
arma	13	Britanni	79 80	cingo	55
armo	13 59	Britannia	79	circiter	26
arrogantia	60 68	bruma	108	circuitus	33
arrogatio	60			circum	30
Arverni	45			circumdo	11 74
arx	55			circumsisto	89
aspectus	109			circumvenio	38
at	75			citerior	20 78
Atrebas	116			citò	96

citra	20	concido	21	continens	91
civitas	8	concilium	29	continenter	3
clam	94	conclamo	69	contineo	5
claudio	36 38	conditio	62	contingo	55
cliens	12	conduco	12	continuus	70
coëmo	10	confero	27	contra	29
cœpi	25	confertus	37	contumelia	24
coërceo	18 28	confestim	113	convenio	15
cogito	50	conficio	11	conventus	78
cognosco	31	confido	36	converto	36
cogo	12	confirmo	10	convoco	27
cohors	37 60	configo	110	coörrior	92
cohortor	37	congregior	53	copia	8
colligo, âre	38	conjicio	67	copiosus	36
colligo, ëre	38 112	conjungo	54	cornu	75
collis	34	conjuratio	8	corpus	56
colloco	55	conor	11	Crassus P.	76
colloquium	51	consanguineus	19	creber	101
colloquor	51 64	conscribo	18	cremo	12
color	109	consensus	44	crinis	74
commeatus	70	consequor	22	cruciatus	44
commemoro	24	Considius	34	crudelitas	48 49
commendo	91	consido	33	crudeliter	48
commilito	88	consilium	11	culpa	90
committo	23	consimilis	105	cultus	1 45
Commius	81	consisto	23	cum	3
commode	38	conspectus	38 74	cunctor	56 88
commodus	23 63	conspicio	38 69	cupide	58
commonefacio	31	conspicor	38	cupiditas	29 61
commoveo	22	constantia	59	cupidus	29
communis	44	constituo	10	cur	23 58
commutatio	61	consuesco	25	curo	22
comparo	10	consuetudo	25 67	currus	34 95
compello	1 110	consul	21	cursus	34 90
comperio	29 100	consulo	11 77		
compleo	89	consulto	111		
complures	29	consultum	64		
comporto	27	consumo	103		
comprehendo	90	contendo	4		
concedo	65	contestor	88		
				D	
				damno	12
				de	8
				debeo	67

decem	26	42	dico	12		
decerto		65	dictum	12	57	E
decimus	26	60	dies	12		
declaro		73	differo	2	e	20
declivis		96	difficilis	14	edo	48
dadecus		88	difficultas	86	educo	18
deditio		41	diligentia	58	efficio	55
dedo	41	115	dimico	111	effero	14
deduco		78	dimidium	107	effugio	98
defatigo		111	diminuo	30	effundo	114
defectio		116	dimitto	29	ego	66
defendo		19	discedo	25	egredior	66
defero		99	disco	23	egregie	31 101
defessus		38	disjicio	37	egregius	31
deficio		79	dispar	59 111	ejicio	102
defigo		113	dispergo	60	emitto	114
deinde		37	distribuo	83	enim	79
dejicio		92	distringo	37	enuncio	12
deligo, ãre	11	76	diu	27	ed	38
deligo, ãre		11	dives	8	eo	5 16
demonstro		97	Divico	22	eques	25 63
demum		28	divido	1	equester	25 70
deni	26	64	Divitiacus	27	equitatus	25
denique	28	35	do	11	equus	25 34
depereo		117	doceo	64	eripio	12
depono		24	dolus	23	eruptio	116
depopulo -or		19	domicilium	43	essedā	86 95
deprecator		17	domus	14	essedarius	86
desero		67	Dubis	55	et	38
designo		29	dubitatio	24	etiam	5
desilio		86	dubito	24 60	etsi	68
desisto		62	duoenti	63	evello	38
despero		30	duce	10 17	evenio	88
desum		70	dum	19	ex	8
desuper		75	Dumnorix	11	examino	106
deterreo		28	duo	14	excedo	95
detraho		63	duodecim	94	excipio	39
detrimentum		66	duodeviginti	36	excuso	82
deus		88	duplico	99	exemplum	48
dexter		32	dux	22	exeo	8

exercitatio	56	ferus	69		
exercitus	18	fidelis	31 81	G	
exiguus	106	fides	31		
existimatio	32	figura	87	Galli	1
existimo	32	filia	17	Gallia	1
expeditio	102	filius	17 40	Gallicus	34
expeditus	14	finis	5	gallina	106
expello	97	finitimus	80	Garumna	2
experior	48	fio	16 117	Geneva	15
exploro	33 80	firmiter	89	genus	56 79
explorator	33	firmus	10 75	Germani	3
expono	84	flagito	26	Germania	108
exprimo	49	flecto	38 96	gero	3
exquiro	61	fleo	44	gladius	37
exsequor	13	fletus	44 49	Græcus	42
exspecto	19	florens	43	gratia	29
exsto	113	fluctus	2 86	gratulor	29 43
extra	6 18	flumen	2	gravis	27 32
extremus	6	fluo	2	gravitas	27 111
		fore	57	graviter	27
F		fortis	3	gubernator	102
		fortuna	48	gusto	106
faber	103	fossa	16		
facile	9	frango	37 93	H	
facilior	9 14	frater	29		
facio	8	fraternus	29 32	habeo	11
factio	45	frigus	26	Harudes	54
facultas	55	fructuosus	43	Helvetii	4
fagus	106	frumentarius	36	Helvetius	9 117
fallo	34	frumentor	95	hiberna	18
familia	12	frumentum	26	Hibernia	107
familiaris	30	frustra	101	hic	2
fas	73	frux	26 41	hiems	18 93
fatum	57	fuga	19	Hispania	7
faveo	30	fugio	19 76	homo	29 40
feliciter	88	fugo	19 90	honorificus	30 64
fere	4	funda	87	honos	30
fero	14 42	funis	102	hora	39
ferreus	106	furor	58	horreo	49
ferrum	38			horridus	49 109

hortor	37	50	incolo	1	interdico	68
hospitium	69		incolumis	77	interea	26 91
hostis	19		incommodum	23	interfacio	21
huc	80		incredibilis	20	interim	26
humanus	29	109	incuso	58	interior	101 105
I			inde	18	intermitto	40
ibi	18		indico	44	interpello	1 66
ietus	38		inermis	59	intersum	26
idem	11		inferior	6	intervallum	35
idoneus	71		infero	21	intra	101
ignis	12		inficio	109	introitus	101
ignosco	86	91	infinitus	105	intueor	49
ignotus	86		inflecto	38	inuitatus	87
ille	7	29	influo	20	inutilis	93
impedimentum	37		infra	99	invenio	76
impeditus	21		ingens	56	invictus	53
impello	58		ingredior	101	invitus	16
imperator	30	59	iniquus	65	ipse	24
imperitus	82		initium	5	iracundus	48
imperium	30		injicio	68	is	7
impero	30	41	injuria	24	ita	17 20
impetro	17		innascor	61	Italia	18
impetus	35		inopia	41	itaque	17
imploro	46		inquam	88	item	11
impono	63		insequor	36	iter	11
importo	106		insigne	34	iterum	46
imprimis	50		insilio	75	J	
improbus	28		insinuo	95	jacto	29
improviso	116		insisto	89	jam	19
imprudencia	91		institutum	2	jubeo	8 14
impugno	66		instituo	2 25	judicium	12
in	1		insto	27	judico	12 20
incendo	13		instruo	34	jugum	10 21
incertus	95		insuefactus	86	jumentum	10
incido	77		insula	79	jungo	10 20
incito	13		integer	38 111	Jura	9
incognitus	79		intelligo	24	juro	8 47
incola	105		inter	2	jus	8 13
			intercedo	57		
			intercludo	36		

jusjurandum	11	Liscus	27	mediterraneus	106
justitia	31	litera	40	medius	37
justus	31 64	litus	84	membrum	86
juvo	10 40	locus	9	memoria	24
L		longe	34	Menapii	83
Labienus T.	33	longitudo	108	mens	16 56
labor	89 103	longus	34 80	mensis	14
laboro	89	longinquus	91	mensura	108
labrum	109	loquor	41	mercator	56
lac	109	Lucius Cassius	21	merces	45
lacecco	25	Lugotorix	116	mereo	45 59
lacrima	32	luna	34 73	meridies	72
lacus	9	lux	34	metior	27
lapis	67	M		meto	95
late	98	magis	10 23	Mettius M.	69
latus <i>adj.</i>	9	magistratus	27	metus	94
latus <i>subs.</i>	9 87	magnitudo	56	meus	88
laus	59	magnus	10 18	miles	27
legatio	11	major	10 23	militaris	27 56
legatus	11 16	maleficium	16	mille	26
legio	18	mandatum	52	minime	75
legionarius	74	mando	52 80	minor	13 24
Lemanus	9	Mandubratius	115	minus	13 26
lenis	20 92	mane	57 102	mirus	51
lenitas	20	manus	32 54	miseror	57
leniter	112	Marcus M.	69	mitto	16
lepus	106	mare	79 84	mobilitas	96
lex	2	Marius Caius	59	moderor	96
liber	29 67	maritimus	79	modo	23 26
liberalitas	29	mater	17 73	modus	23 61
liberaliter	81	materies	94	mollis	101
libere	29	matrimonium	17	molo	14
liberi	29 47	Matrona	2	Mona	108
libero	29 97	mature	50	moneo	31 32
licet	24 29	maturo	15	mons	7
Lingones	40	maturus	15 26	Morini	80
lingua	1	maxime	11	mорий	13
linter	20	maximus	10	moror	56
				mors	13
				mos	56 109

motus	22 87	nihilominus	13	obstringo	46
moveo	22 25	nisi	48	obsigno	57
mulier	42	nitor	87	obtempero	80
multitudo	28	nobilis	8	obtimeo	30
multus	14	nobilitas	8	occasus	7
munio	10 37	noceo	114	occido	7 40
munitio	71	nocturnus	39 103	occulo	49
munus	44 64	nolo	26	occupatio	11 82
murus	16	nomen	23	occupo	11
N		nominatim	42	occurro	50
		non	14 16	oceanus	5
		nondum	20	octingenti	108
nam	21	nonnullus	14	octo	33
namque	55	nonnunquam	25	octodecim	83
nanciscor	76	nosco	8 79	octoginta	83
nascor	9 105	noster	1	oculus	20
natio	79	notus	86	odi	30
natura	9	novus	26 29	offendo	19 31
nauta	26 102	nox	39	officium	58
navalis	26 116	nullus	14 92	omnino	14
navicula	26 76	num	24	omnis	1
navigium	26 89	numerus	10	onerarius	83
navigo	26 84	nummus	106	opera	103
navis	26	nunc	46	opinio	108
ne <i>adv.</i>	13 26	nuncio	15	oportet	12
ne <i>conj.</i>	13 23	nuncius	12 40	oppidum	13
nec	34 73	nunquam	25 66	opportune	82
necessario	74	nuper	54	opportunos	43
necessitudo	64	nutus	85	oppugno	65
neco	77	O		optime	41 67
negligo	52			optimus	41 61
nego	16			opus	12 51
negotium	51	ob	13	ora	23 79
nemo	29	obærat	12	oratio	23 28
nequaquam	85	objicio	39	orator	23 90
neque	34	obliscor	24	ordo	58
nequis	30 44	obsecro	32	Orgetorix	8
neve	40	obseruo	67	orior	6
nihil	13 41	obses	35	ostendo	31

P		perfero	80	pono	35
		perficio	71	pons	15
		perfringo	37	populus	19
pabulator	112	perfugio	41	populus	19 21
pabulor	26 112	periculosus	50	portus	27 79
pabulum	26	periculum	28	posco	41
pagus	21	permaneo	81	possessio	19
pando	26 74	permitto	44	possum	11
par	59	permoveo	87	post	13
pareo	29 41	perpauci	76	postea	36 94
paro	13	perpetuo	46	posteaquam	36 45
pars	1	perpetuus	46 97	posterus	25
parvus	13 29	persequor	23	postquam	36
passus	26	persevero	23	postridie	36
pater	11	persolvo	21	postulatum	47 58
patior	17	perspicio	79	postulo	47
pauci	25	persuadeo	8	potentatus	45
paucitas	97	perterreo	35	potentia	30
paullatim	94	pertinacia	62	potestas	70
paullisper	115	pertineo	6	potior	11
paullulum	86	perturbatio	93	potius	67
paulum	72	perturbo	56	præcaveo	55
pax	23	pervenio	18	præcedo	4
pecus	105	pes	14 38	præceps	96
pedes	25 62	peto	26 41	præcipio	35
pedester	87	phalanx	37	præcludo	101
peditatus	97	pilum	37	præda	97
pejor	47	placeo	51	prædico	56
pellis	109	planicies	63	prædor	97 114
pello	46	planus	63 85	præfectus	75 83
pendo	53	plebs	11	præficio	75
pene	55	plenus	89 92	præfigo	113
per	12	plerumque	59	præmitto	25
percunctatio	56	plumbum	106	præpono	78
percurro	96	plurimum	17	præscribo	53 60
perduco	16	plus	29	præscriptum	53
pereo	77	pœna	12	præsens	26 29
perequito	95	polliceor	24	præsentia	26
perexiguus	110	pondus	53 106	præsertim	27

praesidium	55	propono	28	quicunque	48
praesto	88	propter	16	quidam	44
praesum	26 27	propterea	3	quidem	26
præter	60 64	propulso	71	quin	28
præterea	60	propugno	101	quindecim	26
prætorius	60	prorumpo	110	quingenti	34
prehendo	32	prosequor	90	quini	26
premo	49 75	prospectus	36 102	quinquaginta	76
pretium	29	prospicio	36	quinque	26 70
prex	17 27	protinus	112	quintus	26 62
pridie	112	proveho	92	Quintus A.	102
primo	45	provideo	91 93	quis	30
primum	37	provincia	9	quisquam	31
primus	18	proximus	3	quisque	14
princeps	21	publice	26	quisquis	83
principatus	21 45	Publius C.	76	quod	3
pristinus	23	Pub. S. Rufus	83	quominus	46
prius	31	puer	42	quoniam	52
priusquam	21	pugna	25 60	quoque	4
privatus	13	pugno	25	quot	53 83
privo	13	puto	50	quotannis	53
pro	9 35	Pyrenæus	7	quotidianus	4
probo	28 81			quotidie	4 26
procedo	55	Q		quum	13
Procillus C. V.	69				
procurro	75	quadraginta	103	R	
prodeo	72	quæro	29	rado	109
prodo	88	quæstor	29 75	radix	55
produco	70	qualis	33	rapina	12 26
proclior	95	quam	10	rarus	101
proelium	4	quamobrem	51	ratio	42
profectio	10 117	quantus	28	ratis	20
proficiscor	10	quare	23	re	4
profugio	47	quartus	20	rebello	94
progredior	72	quatuor	20 21	recens	24
prohibeo	19	quatuoꝛdecim	53	receptus	95
projicio	41	que	11	recuso	46
promitto	109	quemadmodum	53	recipio	19
promoveo	70	queror	29 49	reddo	52
prope	3 62	qui	1		

redeo	42	revertō	38 44	senex	42
redimo	10 29	revertor	38 41	seni	26
redintegro	38	revoco	103	sententia	29 81
reditus	94	rex	47	sentio	29
reduco	71	rheda	74	separatim	31
refero	38	Rhenus	3	septem	5 85
reficio	93	Rhodanus	5	septemtrio	5
regio	80	ripa	15	septimus	18
regnum	11	rogo	19	septingenti	108
rejicio	37	Romanus	21	sepultura	40
relinquo	4 16	rota	95	Sequana	2
reliquus	4	Rufus Pub. S.	83	Sequani	9
remaneo	57	rursus	38	sequor	12
remigro	91			sero	10 109
reminiscor	23	S		servilis	41 59
remissus	106			servitus	41 50
remitto	81	sæpe	25 49	servo	41 89
removco	37	sæpenumero	50	servus	41
remus	87	sagitta	87	sex	26 70
renuncio	33	salus	44	sexaginta	42
repello	101	sancio	44	sexcenti	71
repente	112	Santonī, -es	19	sexdecim	71
repentinus	22	sarcina	37	seu	36
reperio	29	satis	24 26	si	23
repeto	43	satisfacio	24	sic	55
reporto	93	scapha	89	sicut	66
reprehendo	32	scientia	69	signum	29 39
repudio	58	scio	32	silva	21
repugno	31	scribo	18 108	simul	31
res	10	scutum	38	sin	23
rescindo	15	secreto	29	sine	16
reservo	77	secundus	12 39	singularis	89
resisto	39	sed	26	singuli	75
respondeo	24	sedes	19 48	sinister	38
responsum	25	seditiosus	28	siquis	30
respublica	50	Segusiani	18	situs	107
respuo	62	semel	31 46	sive	36
restituo	30	sementis	10	socius	24
retineo	29	semper	30	sol	6
revello	75	senatus	46	solum	59

solus	49	summus	27	ter	77
solvo	21 84	superbe	48	tergum	76
sors	73	superior	27 37	terra	43
spatium	55	supero	27 53	terrenus	43 63
species	87	supersum	36	terror	28 95
speculatorius	89	suppeto	26	tertius	1
speculor	69	suppliciter	31 41	testamentum	57
specto	6	supplicium	31	testis	25
spero	11	supporto	70	testudo	101
spes	11 30	suscipio	11	Teutoni, -es	50
spons	65	suspicio	31	Tigurinus	21
stabilitas	96	suspikor	31 94	timeo	56 59
statim	76	sustineo	36	timidus	56 57
statuo	2 19	suus	8	timor	66
stipendiarius	43			Titus Labienus	33
stipendium	43 83			tollo	37
strenue	114			tormentum	87
strepitus	95			totus	11
studium	31	tabernaculum	57	trado	74
sub	11 21	tabula	42	traho	77
subduco	34	taceo	28	trans	3
subeo	53	talea	106	transduco	19
subito	56	tamen	24	transeo	14
sublevo	27	Tamesis	104	transfigo	38
subministro	79	tametsi	43	transjunctus	80
submitto	89	tandem	38	transmitto	107
submoveo	39	tantus	28 50	transnato	76
subsequor	86	tarde	84	transporto	54
subsidium	76	tectum	53	trecenti	42
subsisto	25	tego	53 113	tres	1
subsum	38	telum	67	Treviri	54
subveho	26	temerarius	48	tribunus	58
succedo	37	temere	48 58	triduum	40
succido	101	temo	94	triginta	40
sudes	113	temperantia	31	trini	77
Suevi	54	temperatus	31 106	Trinobantes	115
sui	2	tempero	31 50	tripartito	102
Sulpicius	83	tempestas	19 84	triplex	37
sum	3	tempus	19	triquetrus	107
summa	27 42	teneo	3 24	tristis	49
		tento	53		

Tulingi	38	utrinque	72	via	16
tum	28	utrum	60	vicies	108
tumultus	24 59	uxor	77	victor	47
tumulus	24 63			victoria	47 77
turma	95	V		vicus	13
turpis	50			video	25
		vaco	41	vigilia	20
U		vadium	14	viginti	36 46
ubi	18	vagor	114	vinco	9 39
Ubii	78	valeo	28	vincio	9 77
ullus	14 16	Valerius C. P.	69	vinculum	9 12
ulterior	15	vallum	35 39	virtus	4
ultra	15 70	vasto	114	vis	19
ultro	91	vaticinatio	73	visum	35
una	90	ve	36 52	vito	32
unde	92	vectigal	29	vitrum	109
undique	9	vehementer	54	vivo	109
universus	88	velut	49	voco	27 31
unquam	25 112	venio	15 30	Vocontii	18
unus	1	ventus	83	volo	23
urbs	15	vercor	31	voluntas	31
usque	74	vergo	107	voluptas	77
usus	26 43	vero	20	Volusenus C.	80
ut	8	verto	26 76	vox	27 49
uter	20	verus	20 29	vulgus	32
uterque	51	Vesontio	55	vulnero	75
uti	8 24	vesperus	39	vulnus	38
utor	26	vestio	109	vultus	56
		vetus	23		

FINIS.

